



University
of Glasgow

Ethelb, Hamza Mehemed Ahmed (2018) *The impact of media ideology on translating news: a study investigating how media outlets deal with the Arab Spring – the case of post-revolution Egypt*. PhD thesis.

<http://theses.gla.ac.uk/41159/>

Copyright and moral rights for this work are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study, without prior permission or charge

This work cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing from the author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

Enlighten: Theses

<https://theses.gla.ac.uk/>

research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk

The Impact of Media Ideology on Translating News: a
study investigating how media outlets deal with the
Arab Spring – the case of post-revolution Egypt

Hamza Mehemed Ahmed Ethelb

Submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the
degree of PhD

School of Modern Languages and Cultures

College of Arts

University of Glasgow

January 2018

Abstract

The aim of this thesis is to explore how the institutional and ideological practices of news media can impact on translating news articles by focusing on the ideological representations in media discourse. It also tests the hypothesis that hidden ideologies in news texts are changed/re-presented (or maintained) when translated into another target text, taking into account the socio-cultural practices followed by news institutions. The thesis applies a Critical Discourse Analysis model to analyse issues of textuality, lexicality, cohesion and coherence in a range of media texts. It also investigates strategies and techniques adopted by news translators when transferring news articles from English into Arabic. To do this, it uses a corpus of 63 news articles collated from Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya websites under two themes (labelled *Morsi-Sisi* and *protest*) to identify the textual, ideological, and institutional representations and alterations happening through translation. The thesis also uses this data to examine the relationship between news writing in English and Arabic.

Along with this, the data includes surveys in a form of interviews and a questionnaire delivered to a range of journalists and news editors involved in translating news. Their input is analysed qualitatively to find out how translation operates and how ideologies impinge upon translation products in media institutions. The thesis enhances our understanding of the role of translators who work in ideology-driven institutions. It shows that it is possible for a news translator to carry out minor or major alterations to a news story under translation for the purpose of ideologically reorienting their message or text-focus. It demonstrates that the editorial policies of news institutions function as the socio-political factors to maintain existing power or usurp it through translation practices. From the news audience point of view, it reveals that Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya intentionally blur news sources so that readers would trust the source without realising that the target text is very different.

Table of Contents

Abstract.....	2
List of Tables.....	7
List of Figures.....	8
List of Accompanying Material.....	9
- CD (Compact Disc), including all news articles by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, Interview Transcriptions, and Questionnaire Responses.....	9
Acknowledgement.....	10
Author's Declaration.....	11
Abbreviations.....	12
Transliteration Key.....	13
1 Chapter One: Introduction.....	15
1.1 Initial observations.....	15
1.2 Media ideology.....	16
1.3 Ideological background in Translation Studies.....	17
1.4 Critical Discourse Analysis.....	21
1.5 Scope and relevance of the thesis.....	25
1.6 Hypothesis and objectives.....	26
1.7 Research questions.....	28
1.8 Significance of the research.....	30
1.9 Structure of the thesis.....	34
2 Chapter Two: Reviewing Translation Studies literature in relation to CDA, ideology and news.....	37
2.1 Ideological drives in news production.....	37
2.1.1 News structure.....	37
2.1.2 News reporting.....	41
2.1.3 News values.....	43
2.1.4 News representation.....	44
2.2 Translating news.....	45
2.2.1 News translating strategies.....	48
2.2.2 News translation in Arabic literature.....	50
2.3 Discourse analysis studies.....	50
2.4 Influence of culture in translation.....	54
2.5 The concept of rewriting in translation.....	56
2.6 Concluding remark.....	58
3 Chapter Three: Research Methodology.....	59
3.1 Research Design.....	59
3.1.1 Analytical framework.....	59
3.1.2 Qualitative approach.....	62

3.1.3	Case study design.....	65
3.2	Research context	66
3.2.1	Why Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya?	71
3.2.2	30 June Uprising - Repercussion of the Arab Spring	73
3.3	Research Procedures.....	75
3.3.1	Selecting themes for the study	76
3.3.1.1	Research study themes.....	82
3.4	Research Participants.....	87
3.4.1	The Instruments of Research (Questionnaire & Interview).....	88
3.4.2	Interview design	88
3.4.2.1	Questionnaire	90
3.4.2.2	Interviews.....	90
3.4.3	Subject population	92
3.5	Research data analysis.....	93
3.6	Concluding remark	96
4	Chapter Four: Ideological Representation Analysis and Institutional Practices in Translating News	97
4.1	Ideological alterations of news texts	97
4.1.1	Background insertion.....	98
4.1.1.1	Adding an ideological stance	101
4.1.2	Deletion	106
4.1.2.1	Omitting an ideological stance.....	109
4.1.3	Substitution of two opposing ideological stances.....	113
4.1.4	Ideological Selectivity	116
4.2	Institutional practices in news reformulation.....	119
4.2.1	Headlines	120
4.2.2	Lead restructure	121
4.2.3	Subheadings	123
4.3	Ideological practices of news reformulation	127
4.3.1	Paragraph reordering - Sentence repositioning	127
4.3.2	Summarisation	133
4.3.3	Article Partitioning	136
4.4	Ghost policy of news	138
4.5	Concluding remark	141
5	Chapter Five: Textual Representation Analysis of People and Events in News Items	143
5.1	CDA devices to represent people/events in news through translation .	143
5.1.1	Personalisation and impersonalisation	144
5.1.2	Individualisation versus collectivisation.....	147

5.1.2.1	Aggregation.....	149
5.1.3	Specification and genericisation	150
5.1.4	Nomination or functionalisation.....	152
5.1.5	Anonymisation	155
5.1.6	Suppression.....	156
5.1.6.1	Nominalisation.....	158
5.2	Linguistic devices to represent people/events in news through translation	159
5.2.1	Transitivity	159
5.2.1.1	Foregrounding and backgrounding.....	164
5.2.2	Modality.....	167
5.2.3	Presupposition	171
5.2.4	Cohesion and coherence.....	174
5.2.4.1	Cohesive devices.....	174
5.3	Concluding remark	178
6	Chapter Six: Discussion and Conclusion.....	182
6.1	Discussion of ideologies.....	183
6.2	Research questions revisited.....	185
6.3	Major findings	186
6.3.1	Ideological representations of news	186
6.3.2	Textual representation of news	189
6.3.3	Translator's strategies and techniques.....	190
6.3.4	Writing and translating (rewriting) news.....	191
6.4	Original contribution of this thesis.....	192
6.5	Limitations of the study	194
6.6	Future recommendations.....	195
6.7	Concluding remark	196
	Appendices	198
	Appendix (1) Headlines of all news articles used in this thesis.....	198
	Table (A) Headlines of Al-Arabiya Morsi-Sisi-related news articles	198
	Table (B) Headlines of Al-Arabiya protest-related news articles.....	199
	Table (C) Headlines of Aljazeera Morsi-Sisi-related news articles	202
	Table (D) Headlines of Aljazeera protest-related news articles.....	203
	Appendix (2) Ethical Approval	204
	Appendix (3) Participant Information Sheet.....	205
	Appendix (4) Consent Form	207
	Appendix (5) Interview Questions.....	208
	Appendix (6) Questionnaire	209
	Bibliography	213

List of Tables

Table 1 Techniques of translating a news text from start to finish.....	28
Table 2 All research themes on Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya.....	77
Table 3 Sub-themes of Protest and Morsi-Sisi	78
Table 4 Names of Fridays as reported by Aljazeera in their translation into English.....	80
Table 5 All news articles published by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya on Protests and Morsi-Sisi.....	81
Table 6 News articles published by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya on Protests and Morsi-Sisi themes specifically.....	83
Table 7 News article reported by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya from non-Arabic sources	85
Table 8 Information and background of research participants	93
Table 9 Subheadings deleted from source articles by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya in collated data	125
Table 10 Source article subheadings substituted by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's target articles in collated data.....	126
Table 11 Subheadings added to Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's target articles in collated data	127
Table 12 Arabic stylistic expressions that Aljazeera and Arabiya use in summarising news stories and their English literal translations	135
Table 13 Categorisation of modality in Arabic (own elaboration, based on Kahlaoui, 2015, pp. 216-217)	168
Table 14 Lexical items used as in cohesion of text.....	174

List of Figures

Figure 1 Interplay of analysis framework	24
Figure 2 The analytical framework of corpus data	60
Figure 3 All news articles published by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya on Protests and Morsi-Sisi.....	81
Figure 4 News articles published by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya on Protests and Morsi-Sisi themes specifically.....	83
Figure 5 News article reported by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya from non-Arabic sources.....	85
Figure 6 Illustration of research procedures	96
Figure 7 Participants' view of the importance of translation in news reporting	105
Figure 8 News translators' can-do attitude towards deletion	106
Figure 9 News translators' attitudes towards selection process.....	117
Figure 10 News translators' views on media ideology and whether news agencies should spread it in their products.....	118
Figure 11 News translators' views on re-organising text structure	128
Figure 12 News translators' views on altering source text to suit news institutions' guidelines	140
Figure 13 News translators' views on making changes to source texts.....	143

List of Accompanying Material

- CD (Compact Disc), including all news articles by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, Interview Transcriptions, and Questionnaire Responses.

Acknowledgement

I would first and foremost like to express my thanks to Allah for giving me the courage and help to finish this work. I must express my deep appreciation to my supervisors, Kathryn Crameri, for her productive comments, invaluable support and inspiration; Jordi Cornella, for his tremendous encouragement and constructive feedback; Georgina Collins, for setting me off on this path at the very early stages of this research; Abdelkader Boutaleb, for his constant support and interesting discussions at different stages of the work. I am immensely grateful and extremely happy to have worked with you all. I am also very grateful to my examiners, Dr. Sameh Hanna and Prof. Susan Bassnett, for their perceptive reading of my thesis and for the interesting discussion at the viva.

I wish to extend my thanks to Dr. Benjamin Thomas White and Dr. Tiina Tuominen for their time and discussion which inspired me greatly in shaping the research. I am also very grateful to my fellow PhD students and staff members at SMLC who have taught me a lot in these years of research.

I owe special thanks to the Libyan Cultural Section in London, the University of Tripoli and the Libyan Ministry of Higher Education for granting me a scholarship to complete the present study. I am also very grateful to my friends in the UK and Libya for their endless support at those moments of distress and nostalgia.

This thesis could not have been completed without the daily support and encouraging words from my family. My deepest appreciation to my father who nurtured ambition, confidence and determination in me and to my mother who would not mind to call me every day from Tripoli to encourage, inspire and keep me focused. Words are inadequate to express my thanks and gratitude to my wife – together with my young boys, Abdulaleem, Mohamed, and Abdurahman – for her unwavering belief in me and for enduring with me the stress during all these years of research, thank you, Suhaila, for being there during all highs and lows. I owe a debt of thanks to my brothers whose support is beyond expectation and who gave me everything I asked for during my stay in the UK.

Finally, I wish to express my gratitude to all news translators, journalists, and news editors who participated in the surveys used in this research.

Author's Declaration

I declare that, except where explicit reference is made to the contribution of others, this dissertation is the result of my own work and has not been submitted for any other degree at the University of Glasgow or any other institution. Some of the ideas of this thesis have been expanded in two papers published in 2016. Unless otherwise stated, all literal translations are my own and merely intended as an aid to understanding.

Hamza Ethelb

Abbreviations

AD	Annus Domini
AFP	Agence France Presse
Alj	Aljazeera
Alj-M-S	Aljazeera Morsi-Sisi
Alj-P	Aljazeera Protest
Alr	Al-Arabiya
Alr-M-S	Al-Arabiya Morsi-Sisi
Alr-P	Al-Arabiya Protest
AP	Associated Press
BA	Bachelor of Arts
BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation
CA	Classical Arabic
CDA	Critical Discourse Analysis
CE	Common Era
EU	European Union
Gen.	General
Geo	Geography
HRW	Human Rights Watch
HTML	HyperTextMarkup Language
ICC	International Criminal Court
IMF	International Monetary Fund
LT	Literal Translation
MA	Master of Arts
MBC	Middle East Broadcasting Corporation
Mr.	Mister
MSA	Modern Standard Arabic
OVS	Object-Verb-Subject
PhD	Doctor of Philosophy
SITE	Search for International Terrorist Entities
SL	Source Language
SMS	Short Message Service
ST	Source Text
STs	Source Texts
SVO	Subject-Verb-Object
TL	Target Language
TS	Translation Studies
TT	Target Text
TV	Television
U.S.	United States
UAE	United Arab Emirates
UK	United Kingdom
UN	United Nations
USA	United States of America
VSO	Verb-Subject-Object

Transliteration Key

The International journal of Middle Eastern Studies Transliteration System for Arabic that used where necessary in this thesis.

Arabic Alphabets	transliterations	Arabic Alphabets	transliterations
ء		ط	ṭ
ب	b	ظ	ẓ
ت	t	ع	‘
ث	th	غ	gh
ج	j	ف	f
ح	ḥ	ق	q
خ	kh	ك	k
د	d	ل	l
ذ	dh	م	m
ر	r	ن	n
ز	z	ه	h
س	s	و	w
ش	sh	ي	y
ض	ṣ	ة	a ¹
ض	ḍ	ال	2

Consonants

1 In construct state: at. 2 For the article, al- and -l-.

Vowels

long 1 or	أ	ā
	و	ū
	ي	ī
Doubled	أَيَّ	iiy (final form ī)
	أُوَّ	uww (final form ū)
Diphthongs	أَوْ	au or aw
	أَيَّ	ai or ay
Short	أَ	a
	أُ	u
	أِي	i

1 Chapter One: Introduction

1.1 Initial observations

The inspiration for this thesis was a result of closely following the news of the Arab Spring uprisings, especially in Libya, my birthplace and home. While reading the news in the local papers in Libya, I noticed that those newspapers (and television news) were heavily dependent on foreign sources as and were citing international newspapers to report stories that served the interests of the Gaddafi regime. I began following those stories reported by the local newspapers in their original platforms in English. When comparing the Arabic version with the English, I was surprised by the degree of dissimilarities between them. It came to mind immediately that the Gaddafi regime was benefitting from the advantage of many Libyans' lack of command of English. The pro-Gaddafi media was focusing on the message that international newspapers linking Libyan rebels to Al-Qaeda-like groups.

This led me to the idea of comparing and contrasting news stories regarding the Arab Spring uprisings in the region. I followed the regional and most popular Arab news organisations in the Arab world, and the more I read, the more my surprise increased as the manipulation and distortion were widespread. Having a strong background in translation, I realised that these manipulative ways of reporting news to a different audience who have no access to the original were motivated by the ideology of the news provider. It was clear that this was a very interesting yet under-researched topic. At this point, my attention shifted to Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's news reports regarding countries such as Egypt, Libya and Yemen.

This chapter introduces the resulting research project, which investigates the impact of media ideology on translation. In particular, it explores the ideological motives of the media in news representations of two popular Arab news organisations: Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, with special focus on the uprisings in Egypt on 30 June 2013. This chapter discusses the relationship between ideology and translation, critical discourse analysis (CDA), the scope and relevance of the research, the research objectives and its contribution to

Translation Studies. Finally, it gives a brief account of the structure and organisations of the chapters of the thesis.

1.2 Media ideology

[T]hroughout the centuries, individuals and institutions have applied their particular beliefs to the production of certain effects in translation.

(Fawcett, 1998, p. 107)

Ideology, with its various definitions, has been frequently linked to media and media studies. Price and Nicholas (1998) state that the Glasgow Media Group established that the media tend to promote the ideological slant of powerful groups or the dominant classes in society. The way a news story is presented by a press organisation reflects the ideologies buried underneath its stated lines. That is, readers will form ideas from this story which echo the implicit ideologies of the news media outlets. The narrative of a news item by a media institution portrays the attitudes and ideologies of that institution regarding its conception of reality. The term 'media' in this study is used only to refer to news dissemination – online news articles. The focus on media ideology in this study is mainly associated with Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, with reference to the concepts of CDA, media and ideology in general. It is not the intention of this study to examine the global effect of media on societies or the importance of media in social control. However, the importance of ideology in the media will be called upon when necessary in relation to the two organisations under scrutiny.

Media play an influential and prominent role in societies by selecting news stories they wish to communicate to the public. Wall and Rayner (2007, p. 101) state that the consumption of media texts allows people to make sense of the world as well as the events happening in it. News organisations have different views on how they represent events, and they hold opinions and beliefs which may vary considerably in terms of ideological representation (Bell and Garrett, 1998). These ideologies influence news production and the discourse of news agencies. In fact, the ideologies of the media are hidden in their discourses. Discourse, according to Fairclough and Wodak (1997), is the study of language use, that is the study of speech and writing in relation to their social contexts taking into account the practices of institutions involved. The ideology of institutions regarding translation practices is a subject of interest to Translation

Studies. This fact is stressed by Tymoczko and Gentzler (2002, p. xiii) arguing that translators, in social institutions, governments and the like, ‘had at their disposal to “manipulate” a given society in order to “construct” the kind of “culture” desired’ (emphasis in original). Translation in news organisations is an important component in the process of news production (Bielsa and Bassnett, 2009) and it is ideologically-laden with the views of the institution at hand. The above quote by Fawcett suggests that institutions such as media organisations, which make considerable use of translation, convey their ideological stances through translation, as the corpus under analysis will demonstrate.

Media ideology can be defined as a system of beliefs or practices (Thompson, 1990) held by different media organisations in order not only to reflect, but to represent and to shape the world and the events taking place in it according to their fostered beliefs. The media can be used not only for marketing a product, propagandising a belief, making sure an idea is taken for granted, or advocating a party, it can also be one of the primary tools in warring countries and conflicts to exterminate political opponents. Castells (2009, p. 164) provides evidence that during the Iraq War the press in America, the UK, Sweden and Germany ‘tend[ed] to marginalize dissenting voices’ and privilege the political consenting voices that meet their ideology or their set of ideas. Such practices discussed by Castells (2009) can also be applied to Arab news channels in this research from a translational perspective. Boyd-Barrett (2009, p. 296) claims that media, undoubtedly, ‘provide cover for war on false pretexts and at crippling expense’. This argument about the influence of the media is significant to this research, which deals with the impact of the media ideology on the translation process – more specifically the influence of the Arab media in post-revolution Egypt from a translation point of view.

1.3 Ideological background in Translation Studies

The relationship between translation and ideology has been the subject of investigation by many scholars. For example, the pioneering work of Theo Hermans (1985) evidenced the influence of ideology in the translation of literary works. Other important studies showing ideology in translation were also conducted by Lefevere (1998, p. 48), who describes ideology as the ‘conceptual grid’ which outlines the acceptable opinions and attitudes in a given society

taking into account the time and space variations. In other words, these opinions and attitudes are reflected upon as an ideology that translators should be approaching when working on specific texts initiated by the commissioners of the translation. Pérez's (2003) edited book *Apropos of Ideology* is another collection of essays which stresses that translation is influenced by ideological encounters. In stressing the role of influence of power and institution, Tymoczko and Gentzler (2002, p. xvi) discuss the 'power turn' that always brings cultural dominance and cultural necessities to the fore. They argue that the power of institution throughout the history has been in action of marginalising certain groups. Translation Studies can, indeed, offer insights and broaden our understanding of the politics surrounding news production, through a combination of both the text and its context. The concern of ideology in translation has stemmed from studies of ideology in relation to language. Influential studies in this respect were carried out by Fowler et al. (1979), Fairclough (1989), Hodge and Kress (1993). Fairclough (1989, p. 2) reaches the conclusion that 'Ideologies are closely linked to language', for language is a form of social behaviour through which ideology is expressed in all societies and cultures.

The subject of ideologically-driven translation has been broadly explored by translation scholars, such as Calzada-Pérez (2003) and Tymoczko and Gentzler (2002), but the use of CDA in Translation Studies is relatively new and gaining ground in translation research. Translators are seen as social agents operating within a societal institution, they have a role within the community. Under this view, Bennett (2004) argues that translators are subject to market forces. She states that 'translation above all is a *market-driven* activity' (ibid, p. 3) (emphasis in original). She sees translators as elements in a supply chain and their services are provided according to the requirements of the market. Baumgarten and Carnella-Detrell's (2018) recent book 'Translation and Global Spaces of Power' dedicates a chapter in exploring the economies of power. They argue that power can 'consolidate or disturb ideological positions' to establish new discursal practices in which meanings are re-shaped (ibid, p. 23). This viewpoint seems to attend to the CDA argument that translators in news institutions are participants in ideological works which seem to manipulate news to meet the beliefs of a given institution. Bennett (ibid, p. 3) further states that 'translators are neither *slaves* nor *prophets*' to a translation task. By slaves,

Bennett refers to the extent to which translators have to be faithful to the source text.¹ One could argue that translators in news arena are slaves to the news institutions' agenda and ideology, even if they have relative leeway with regards to stylistic changes of the news text under production.

Before providing my definition of ideology, let us examine others' definitions and this concept. Eagleton (1991, p. 2) notes that some definitions of the term are 'neutral', with no 'dominant forms of thought' as ideology is defined as 'any sets of beliefs', while other definitions inspired by Marxism involve domination of power among social classes. Hatim and Mason (1997, p. 218) define ideology as 'a body of assumptions which reflects the beliefs and interests of an individual, a group of individuals and societal institutions which ultimately finds expression in language'. Ideology, through expression of language, is in many cases associated with politics, power, contending political parties and groups and, of course, conflict. For instance, a study conducted by Ayyad (2012) in an article entitled 'Uncovering Ideology in Translation' examines the political ideology of the translation of the Roadmap Plan in the Israeli-Palestinian conflict. There are six versions of the Roadmap in Arabic translated by six different institutions and four in Hebrew translated by four different institutions. Ayyad presents some interesting examples: 'areas occupied' was rendered in one of the Hebrew versions as 'territories held by it', where 'it' refers to the Israeli Army, and 'lifting curfews' was translated in one of the Arabic versions as 'lift siege'. Some newspapers are involved in the above translations (pp. 260-267).

Ayyad's study supports the argument of Bassnett and Lefevere (1990) that certain ideologies are depicted in translations or 'rewritings', so that they function in the target language in accordance with the social and cultural norms adopted by the ruling party or class in that society. This present study argues that there is no better place to investigate in depth the concept of ideology in translation than in news texts. In news, the translation process is argued to be manipulative and ideologically-oriented. Furthermore, an advocate of the cultural approach to translation, Schäffner (2003, p. 23) states that 'any

¹ Bennett offers examples from English academic discourse and how it is different from Portuguese academic discourse. She argues that the translator has to reformulate academic discourse to meet the stylistic features of the target culture (see Bennett, 2012).

translation is ideological since the choice of a source text and the use to which the subsequent target text is put is determined by the interests, aims, and objectives of the social agents'. Those agents could be the news agencies functioning in a society or translators working for a particular media outlet. In fact, this statement by Schäffner best applies to news translation where the interest and objectives of media institutions impinge on the final product of a news article.

Hatim and Mason (1997) distinguish between the ideology of translating and the translation of ideology. In terms of the translation of ideology, they focus on 'the degree of mediation, that is, the extent to which translators intervene in the transfer process, feeding their own knowledge and beliefs into their processing of a text' (1997, p. 147). In other words, translators as processors of texts filter and interpret news texts – as in this case study – through the beliefs or ideologies they hold of the world-view resulting in a completely different version of the original. This intervention by translators in mediating a text as per their ideologies is divided into three methods of mediation (ibid, p. 122). These are minimal mediation, maximal mediation and partial mediation. While in minimal mediation the source text features are not entirely changed, with not much addition, deletion or substitution of lexical elements, these elements seem to be radically substituted in maximal mediation. The target text is highly influenced by the ideology of the text processor bringing in socio-textual practices embodied in lexical selection and transitivity in maximal mediation. Partial mediation, on the other hand, is where translators maintain the main features while shifting style. It is a less extreme form of mediation falling between the aforementioned two types.

The ties between translation and ideology have also been examined by Álvarez and Vidal (1996, p. 2), who argue that the translator 'can be the authority who manipulates the culture, politics, literature, and their acceptance (or lack thereof) in the target culture'. This stresses the fact that news translators who manipulate news stories to serve a ruling power can have the authority to reframe and reconstruct a news story that had already been framed. Darwish (2010, p. 274) conducted a study on the role of translation in Aljazeera and concluded that '*translation mediation reframes the original message*' (emphasis in original). Such a process of translation mediation

encompasses a new perception of reality among different societies. It could be argued that the same event is perceived asymmetrically in another culture.

Ideology in translation is defined as a set of beliefs. These beliefs are normally held by each member of a society, but the negative aspect of this is that when those beliefs are disseminated to other people through different means. Thus, news agencies are sometimes used as a platform to the dissemination of ideologies. My own working definition of ideology implies that when a particular change or alteration of lexical, syntactical, or textual elements is a result of an attempt by a news institution to intentionally feed unstated ideas through these changes in the translated news text, then ideological work is taking place. Hence, ideology is a set of practices exercised by certain institutions to present and shape certain events in a way that makes text consumers foster the ideas held by those institutions.

1.4 Critical Discourse Analysis

Critical Discourse Analysis grew out of Critical Linguistics, a field which finds its roots in Hallidayan Functionalist Linguistic Theory. CDA addresses the role of the audience in the exploration of texts as well as their intertextual and contextual elements. CDA is said to aim 'to isolate ideology in discourse' (Fowler et al., 1979) cited in Cremades (2007, p. 17). News discourse is one of the main areas that CDA is concerned with. In this respect, van Dijk (1985, p. 87) argues that the formulaic nature of news texts cannot be investigated and analysed with negligence of the surrounding social context. In his approach, the process of media text production, which involves text structure and comprehension with its social and contextual frameworks needs to be analysed in correlation with two identifiable levels. The first is the microstructure level, which examines the semantic relations of the text, the syntax, lexis and cohesion and coherence. The second is the macrostructure level, which deals with the general thematic/topic structure and organisation of news stories. News texts are characterised in terms of themes and topics narratively presented in the manner of a headline, lead paragraph(s) and superstructure.

Fairclough (1995, p. 103), on the other hand, notes that the focus in the representation of a text lies in the way 'events, situations, relationships, people, and so forth are represented'. He goes on to argue that the way the

media represent events, relationships between two or more people or institutions or infer a conclusion from people does not actually ‘mirror realities’ as some may ‘naively’ assume. Media texts, according to Fairclough, represent realities in different forms to match their own interests and objectives as shown in this example from Aljazeera:

Exclusive – Egypt’s Sisi asks for U.S. help in fighting terrorism

السياسي: نحتاج دعم أميركا وعلاقتنا بإسرائيل مستقرة

LT: Sisi: we need the support of America and our relationship with Israel is stable

This headline offers a good example of the media practices underlined by Fairclough: Aljazeera steers the reader’s attention to a particular point – Egypt’s relations with Israel. According to Fairclough (1995), CDA analyses media texts within not only their textual and structural frameworks but also by analysing and explaining three levels of texts: structure, production and comprehension. In this present research project, the level of text is used in the analysis as it encompasses the elements needed for the analysis framework. However, the institutional settings and practices have also been brought into the discussion in Chapters 4 and 5. The concept of institutional setting is stressed by Wodak (1996, p. 11).² She states that it is important to consider the setting of institutions where an interaction is taking place, i.e. hospital, school, police station, etc. Furthermore, this view has also been adopted by Richardson (2007, p. 26), who mentions that CDA has been used to make a connection between linguistic analysis and social analysis. In this sense, social analysis means the settings in which the interaction takes place.

CDA approaches have not explored translation within news media and news organisations. Although the main concern of CDA is to investigate the buried ideology in news texts which are hidden by a dense linguistic foliage, it has not focused on translation when writing and producing news stories within

² The concept of institution in Translation Studies was first introduced by Brian Mossop (1988) in his article *Translating institutions: a missing factor in translation theory*. It refers to corporations, governments, organisations and the like which directly or indirectly use the service of translators (ibid). This term has been receiving greater attention in Translation Studies, especially in connection with ideology and power relations. Translation scholars refer to ‘institutional translation’ when the service of translation is done *in* or *for* specific organisations such as Translation Bureaus, government bodies which provide their services through translation (ibid; Kang, 2011).

global contexts. However, Translation Studies is in a dynamic flux and there are attempts in using the same CDA tools to reflect on the ideological work done by news translators, specifically. While the processing of a foreign language in international news is not commonly termed 'translation' by journalists or media professionals, the data collated and analysed in this research project suggested otherwise as some news articles have been translated from start to finish. The heavy reliance on translation in news makes this an important topic of investigation. Journalists tend to perceive their work, based on translation, as editing or rewriting, as expressed by participants interviewed for this research. This attitude of denial of translation is partly connected to prestige. Editing or rewriting involves elements of 'active decision-making and creativity', whereas translation is perceived as 'passive or even slavish imitation' (Vuorinen, 1995, p. 196). On the other hand, news production involves manipulative practices usually triggered by the ideological and political edifice of the news institution. Therefore, CDA and Translation Studies have the potential to unmask the ideological work carried out by news organisations through their social agents – the news translators.

A more important ideological point of view that should be addressed here is the idea that some ideological practices may become background knowledge as a result of a naturalisation process in a society (Fairclough, 1995). The public rarely look at news critically, they take them for granted as facts. Fowler (1991, p. 11) asserts that, first, readers of news are generally not trained to read critically. Second, audiences in general interpret news texts as per their background knowledge and information that they previously consumed regarding a topic in question (van Dijk, 1993). Interestingly, and as van Dijk (ibid, p. 242) puts it '[...] the news media are the main source of information and beliefs used to form an interpretation framework', for social or political events. In other words, audiences count on news to understand political or economic events which in turn shape the way they think or understand some social events. This background knowledge is then used to interpret further news texts, which makes such an interpretation unreliable as after all they are not used to read or analyse critically .

Critical Discourse Analysis assists researchers of media texts to make assumptions and to analyse the impact of media ideology on audiences

(Cremades, 2007). Journalists produce news stories in a biased way, which may shape their negative attitude towards an event which is then taken in by the public who may trust it as a fact (van Dijk, 1995). That said, society is a key element in CDA, as it is the environment where people acquire social habits and culture. As a result, media institutions find discourse an inevitable place to imply ideological elements, and this led van Dijk (1995, p. 77) to see discourse analysis as ideological analysis. Notwithstanding, with the arrival of the Internet and technology, media text readers can immediately express their opinion at the end of the news text as many websites provide space for viewers and readers to have their say about what they have read. The comments section at the end of each news article is an interactive virtual sphere that gives people the chance to discuss and debate their opinions which reflect the impact of the news on the audience and their comprehension of the text (on online comment domain, see Al-Saggaf, 2006).

This study uses CDA to analyse the implicit ideology in the news articles collated for this research project. Language, in the light of CDA, is not seen as only a means of communication or persuasive use, but more a means of ‘social construction and domination’ (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 24). Critical Discourse analysts claim that all language use is ideological. Translation is also a process performed on language use which, in turn, will ultimately harbour an ideological engagement (Calzada-Pérez, 2003, p. 2). The translator is looked upon as the one who mediates an act of communication, perhaps working within cultural and linguistic boundaries, to generate another act of communication. The product that results from translation may have been intended for a different audience or produced for different purposes than the source text it was derived from (Hatim and Mason, 1997). Figure 1 below shows an interplay of the analytical framework for the purpose of investigating the textual representations that emanate from translation.

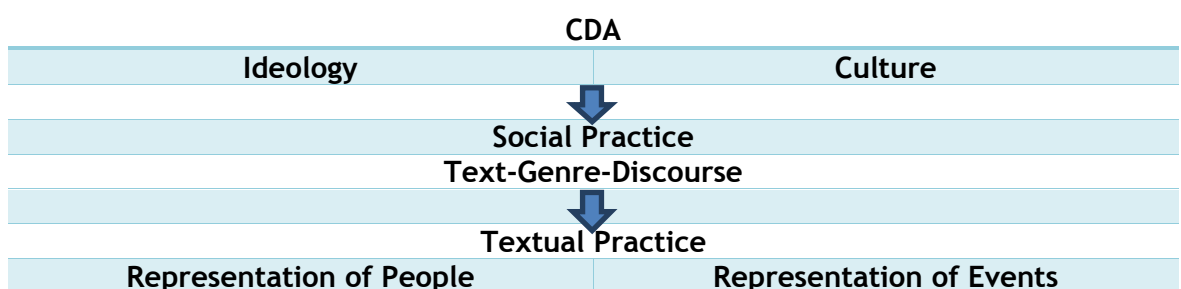


Figure 1 Interplay of analysis framework

1.5 Scope and relevance of the thesis

[T]ranslations create the ‘image’ of the original for readers who have no access to the ‘reality’ of that original.

(Lefevere, 1996, p. 139)

News consumers rarely think of the news they read as a result of translation from another language, but the reality is that many news articles are rewritten using material from other source texts written in other languages. News is frequently shaped by media institutions to target particular audiences. It is ‘tailored’ to gratify the needs of the media organisation’s consumers (Anthony Williams (2004) cited in Bielsa and Bassnett, 2009, p. 139). The definition of translation as described by Lefevere in the above quotation is meant to provide readers from another language or culture a representation of what originally occurred in the source language or culture. The fact that ideas may be distorted or that reality may be manipulated is a subject that has been under scrutiny for a long time by translation scholars. Yet a more important issue that this study raises is the need to explore the role of journalism or media studies in translation by taking a critical look at it from an integrated point of view. For instance, the role of translation is usually a pivotal component of the daily job of journalists, and translation is not conceived as a separate journalistic task but rather a skill of news report writing. This view is in contrast with the one usually held by translation scholars. Schäffner (2004, p. 120) identifies gaps in understanding translation of political discourse – a field very close to the translation of news. The assumption that there is a lack of understanding and knowledge in the field of political discourse was also embraced by Bielsa and Bassnett (2009, p. 9) regarding the translation of news; they state that Schäffner ‘highlights gaps in our knowledge about the translation of political discourse, gaps that are just as wide in our understanding of the translation of global news.’

Research on translation and ideology has received considerable attention in Translation Studies. For example, Calzada-Pérez’s book *Apropos of ideology* (2003) discusses issues of gender, religion, politics and translation theory in relation to the notion of ideology; Tymoczko (1999), highlights political and ideological issues in translation with respect to Irish identity and culture. A special issue of the journal *The Translator* (2007) included ten articles tackling

the topic of ideology and translation. In this issue, Munday (2007), Mason (2007), and Calzada-Pérez (2003) apply Critical Discourse Analysis in order to unmask underlying ideologies in translation.

1.6 Hypothesis and objectives

The initial premise of this thesis is that news texts carry ideological values through the discourses that news agencies use or frame. These buried ideologies are brought to light by Critical Discourse Analysis tools, as explained by critical discourse analysts (see Chapter 3, section 3.1). CDA develops methods aiming to disentangle the link between language and ideology in terms of the way specific social institutions express and reproduce ideologies (Munday, 2007, p. 198). This study hypothesises that implicit ideologies are sometimes changed/re-presented (or maintained and endorsed) when translated into another target text. That is, while the source text is produced under specific editorial practices followed by a specific institution, these practices seem to be altered by other institutions when the same source text is reproduced. The important point here is that the final news product appears to the reader as if it were originally written in the target language, so that textual alterations – which are the subject of this study – pass unnoticed (Munday, 2007, p. 197). Thus, CDA devices (Figure 2, Chapter 3) will be used to compare the source and target texts in order to reveal those underlying ideologies in the target text contexts of the news stories.

Conducting research on translation and ideology in relation to media discourse is a multifarious task that encounters a number of considerable challenges, such as the broadness and interdisciplinarity of the term ideology itself, along with translation and media discourses in particular. It also requires detailed methodological considerations in terms of collecting relevant data: the availability of global news articles translated by local newspapers, for example, is greater than those translated from local into global or into regional ones.³ The concept of ideology is widely used and researched in many disciplines, and translation and media studies are not exceptions. The impact the ideology of an individual media institution can have in producing news stories in politically

³ For example, it is difficult to find news produced by Reuters and then translated by AFP, or news produced by Reuters and then translated by regional news organisations such as Aljazeera. Yet, there is plenty of examples of texts translated from Reuters into local newspapers.

divided countries such as those in the Arab world is an issue that invokes interdisciplinary research.

The objectives of this study are:

- To explore the textual representation of ideology in news texts by investigating issues of textuality such as lexicality, cohesion and coherence.
- To unveil the underlying ideological representations in media discourse by relying on a critical discourse analysis approach in Arabic news texts translated from English.
- To investigate the strategies and techniques adopted by news translators when transferring news articles from English into Arabic as well as the impact of the media institution on the translation process.
- To examine the relationship between news writing in Arabic and translation from writing, translation, style points of view, and to accentuate the need for further exploration of this under-researched topic.

Having achieved these objectives, the research will draw a conclusion based on the findings about how the ideologies of media organisations impinge upon translation products, i.e. news texts. In this respect, a direct question was asked in the questionnaire to attempt to find a description of the way news translators interact with a news text for translation; participants of the questionnaire, who were also asked if they could describe the process of translating news from start to finish, offered a range of responses about their techniques of translating a news text. The following techniques were elicited:

Technique	Procedure
Reading the ST carefully	Most of the respondents said that they start by reading the ST. Their answers indicate that they read the whole piece; read it twice for full understanding; study it; analyse the text while focusing on the core information; carefully read original news item.
Identifying difficulties	One respondent stated that he would 'identify the hard words and terminologies' before going to the following step. In this regard, two respondents stated they would select the most important sentences and put them in order. One respondent said the choice depends on the available space. However, another

	respondent said the choice should suit the news organisation's policy.
Getting the key idea	Two respondents would find relevant background to better understand the news item. One stated he would conduct an Internet search if necessary.
Translating the text	Different translation techniques were surveyed, ranging from translating paragraph by paragraph, translating 70-80% of it, translating the whole text, rewriting a summary, translating it to fit the target audience with neither misunderstandings nor exaggerations, translating the text with possible adaptations of length and adjustments of style, rewriting it using (as much as possible) the same format, information ranking. One respondent commented that 'the translator should avoid using difficult or culture-related expressions as much as s/he can, but if the text necessitates, s/he should explain such expressions'.
Reviewing the TT	Most of those surveyed review, proofread, revise, and check accuracy of the TT. However, one respondent stated that he would re-edit a second time. A close technique to this is adhering 'to the ST context', as stated by one respondent.
Approving it	A final revision and approval are done by a senior editor or a higher-ranking official in the desk.
Publishing it	Incorporating the TT into a larger block of texts to achieve a broad picture on an issue.

Table 1 Techniques of translating a news text from start to finish

1.7 Research questions

This research focuses on news broadcasting following the events of the Arab Spring in relation to post-revolution Egypt. The widely used term Arab Spring was first used by Marc Lynch, in his book 'The Arab Uprising: The unfinished revolutions of the new Middle East', where he states 'Arab Spring — a term that I may have unintentionally coined in a January 6, 2011, article' (2012, p. 9). Keating (2011) further adds that the term is traceably first used by the American Journal Foreign Policy. Haschke (2011), who wrote an article in United Nations Alliance of Civilizations, also supports this statement. Now, Lynch's 2011 article in the Foreign Policy is entitled 'Obama's 'Arab Spring'?' in which he questions whether this wave of uprisings that hit the region is analogous to the protests in Beirut in 2005 when thousands of people rallied against the assassination of Beirut Prime Minister Rafiq Hariri and departure of Syrian troops from Lebanon (Najem, 2012), an event termed 'Beirut Spring' (Massad, 2012).

The term was adopted by journalists, activists, commentators and politicians as well as academics in the successive months and years following January 2011. The change meant in the term Arab Spring is not exclusively political, although politics was its main theme. The hope of the people was to throw out the means of oppressive regimes. The term refers to better social life, freedom, the way to liberalisation and democratisation. It has links to the popular movement ‘Prague Spring’ in 1968 (Inbar, 2013, p. 77). The term was translated and circulated in the Arab media as الربيع العربي ‘Alarabi Alarabi’ which literally means ‘The Arab Spring’.

This research examines the way in which Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya spread news concerning Egypt, following the Arab Spring, during the period of army intervention that overthrew the democratically elected president Morsi and eventually placed Sisi in power during the events known as the 30 June uprising (for more details on research context, see section 3.2, Chapter 3). A study conducted on the ideological construction of translated newspaper commentaries (Cheng, 2011) observed that ideologies have power and influence on the translation process inasmuch as the communicative situation is subjectively interpreted by the translator.⁴ Nonetheless, those who are involved in ‘interlingual news writing’ frequently prefer not to be named translators (Conway and Bassnett, 2006, p. 5). As translation and translators are also involved in media communication processes and news production, this thesis explores the ideological role that those translators play in rewriting texts representing ideological stances. This thesis raises four main research questions:

The first research question sprang from the statement of Bielsa and Bassnett (2009, p. 8) that ‘the translation of news items can involve all kinds of textual manipulation.’ The question raised is **to what extent could news text representation be restructured as a result of the ideological influences of news institutions in a collated corpus of news articles written in English and Arabic?** In answering this research question, 63 news articles will be examined. These news articles are collected from Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya’s webpages regarding post-revolution Egypt. To analyse the collated data, a CDA model will be applied, together with some elements from Discourse Analysis, in order to

⁴ A journalist involved in translating activities in order to produce their news stories will be called a ‘translator’ in this study.

analyse and demonstrate the textual alterations affected by the ideology of institutions. The use of CDA deals with the product-oriented part of the research, which employs real-life examples engaging two Arabic media discourses, each reflecting different ideology.

The second research question is the extent to which the translation of news differs from other types of translation. Is it translation, as traditionally understood? In answering this research question, surveys will be conducted and analysed along with the data at hand. *The third research question is what are the practices (techniques and strategies) applied in the translation of journalistic texts?* The surveys which will be used in this study will help in eliciting the techniques. Moreover, the corpus data will identify the strategies. *The fourth research question is to what extent is the role of news translator significant in the manipulation of news texts (representation of reality) for a particular news agency.* The answer to this question is by looking at the macro-practices of news translators from their institutions' points of view and the role translators as social actors play in the manipulation of news items. The analysis of the questionnaire and interviews will represent the process-oriented part of the research.

As indicated earlier, in order to investigate textual features and ideological structures of media texts, a critical discourse analysis approach is applied to discuss the collated data. Textual indicators of ideology (Williams and Chesterman, 2002, p. 90) such as cohesion, transitivity, ellipsis can help to unpack underlying ideologies in a news text. The data analyses in Chapters 4 and 5 contribute to the understanding of how different representations may lead to a different supposed reality or convey a different 'image' to the target audience.

1.8 Significance of the research

Although research in news translating is gaining ground in Translation Studies, it remains largely unexplored in Arabic – but a few studies are reviewed in Chapter 2. This research will widen the knowledge of the way ideology mediates in translation studies as it shows how comparative corpora presented by two media institutions diverge when reporting the same event. This study explores the two most influential news media institutions in the Arab world: Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. The analysis of a corpus of texts collated from these

two media institutions will contribute to understanding the roles institutions and news translators play when translating within an ideological context. The impact of ideology on translation has recently been of increasing interest for translation scholars, and investigating this topic within a news context is important to understand the textual mechanisms journalists use. Moreover, this thesis will provide an exploration of the Arabic conventions of news writing and whether they have been influenced by translation from international news wires. In other words, it will be seen how Arabic news story writing, especially in Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, has been affected by translation from international news agencies reporting in English.

Whilst the concept of ideology and its influence on translation was established in previous studies such as in relation to political discourse (Calzada-Pérez, 2003, p. 2), this thesis argues that it is greater in the translation of news articles. This study situates the discussion of news translation within two related areas in Translation Studies: discourse analysis and the cultural turn. Like CDA (see section 3.1), Hatim and Mason's approach (1990, 1997) draws on the Hallidayan model: they build on discourse analysis and adopt three dimensions of contexts – communicative, pragmatic and semiotic – that are important in understanding the context of the source text and offer insights to the practical work of the translator. Baker and Saldanha (2009, p. 150) state that Hatim and Mason's work (1990) 'represents one of the clearest attempts at introducing insights from more critical linguistic approaches to the study of translation.' This statement by Baker and Saldanha resonates strongly with the aim of this study; this is, to use a CDA approach (previously known as critical linguistics) to explore the underlying ideologies in news media texts.

The pragma-semio-communicative model of discourse analysis offers a thorough understanding of contexts in translation.⁵ In addition to the semiotic dimension which looks at various discursal elements such as signs, it incorporates textual, contextual and discursal elements of analysis that go beyond the communicative (Hatim and Mason, 1990, p. 101). Thus, the text carries various signs, and the text producer interacts with the text receiver through these signs. Consequently, the interaction between them implies

⁵ The term pragma-semio-communicative is adopted from Hédi Sioud (1999) in his book *Identity, Culture and Discourse*. Sousse Tunisia: L'Or du temps

unstated levels of communication. Baker and Saldanha (2009) argue that these levels offer an important framework for analysing ideology.

Secondly, the relevance of translation and ideology has received increasing attention since the cultural turn in Translation Studies (Aksoy, 2010, p. 440). The term 'cultural turn' was coined by Snell-Hornby in 1990 in reference to the new paradigm of translation introduced by Bassnett and Lefevere (1990, p. 4) that focuses not on the word or text levels but on the interaction between translation and culture. It involves a cultural studies or cultural approach to translation which dismisses linguistic theories to translation (ibid). The study of culture in Translation Studies brings to the fore issues of personal values, ideologies and institutions (Venuti, 1998b). Bassnett and Lefevere (1990) argue that certain ideologies are depicted in translations or 'rewritings', so that they function in the target language in accordance with the social and cultural norms of that society. Therefore, the present study will extend our knowledge of the cultural interferences and ideological influences from a news translating perspective.

This thesis will enhance our understanding of the role of institutions in the translation process. Translators are, indeed, social actors in their societies and are active members of social or political institutions. They observe norms and reproduce materials in compliance with the internalised constraints of their community. Vermeer (2000, p. 299) states that 'one translates as a result of either one's own initiative or someone else's: in both cases, that is, one acts in accordance with a 'commission''. He defines 'commission' as the instructions given by an initiator or a commissioner to the translator to translate. The role of the commissioner can be intertwined with the role of the news editor or the 'gatekeeping' process of what is newsworthy (cf. Whitney and Becker, 1982). This study looks at the news translation within their contextualised situations, taking into account the background knowledge of the social actors involved into the translation process.

Furthermore, this study makes a very important distinction regarding the topic of news translation, which has not been made in an explicit manner by translation scholars. The process of translating news can be divided into two types: *news for the public* and *news for the individual*. Exploration of news

translation should be carried out under this distinction. First, *news for the public* is an activity carried out by real entities involved in disseminating news reports to the public, such as news agencies, news institutions, television station, media networks and the like. Second, *news for the individual* is an activity carried out by specific governmental or public institutions not for the purpose of disseminating news or reporting news stories, but to report the content of the news usually to senior officials or other institutions. For example, intelligence agencies in some countries translate news stories pertinent to their countries, educational centres translate material for teaching purposes, etc. This type of news translation is mainly conducted for informational reasons. The role of the translator in each type is completely different. News translation for individuals requires close adherence to the source text. This thesis is concerned with only the first type, which is *news for the public*. The significance of this distinction lies in the fact that some researchers approach this topic with examples of news translation that are either fabricated, decontextualised, made for individuals or mixing the two types above.

As just stated above, the thesis is concerned with the news for the public. This leads us to discuss the target audience of the study. Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya produce news in more than one language (see section 3.2). However, in this research the data is oriented to the Arab audience. All the news articles examined are a result of translation from English into Arabic. This means that the audience of concern to Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya is generally the Arabic-speaking countries. Another fact that has to be mentioned here is that most of the regional and local news outlets cite and reproduce the news of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. Some of these news providers have their English platforms and might translate those news stories into English or French. In some occasions, Aljazeera is also a source to foreign news agencies.

The audience of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya take their products for granted and rarely dig deeper to compare or contrast the products of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya with the sources mentioned at the end of the news articles. In fact, in many cases they will not even see the source. This is true according to news analysts who argue that the most important in the news stories are the heading, the lead, and then the satellite paragraphs, where emphasis on events gradually

moves from the most to the least important. The audience will seldom see the sources cited.

1.9 Structure of the thesis

This thesis is divided into six chapters, including the present introductory chapter, which focuses on media ideology, and the relevance of ideology to translation. It attempts to establish a bond between CDA and Translation Studies by highlighting the joint elements in these two fields in order to enhance the analysis and reach substantial results. The chapter also presents the scope and relevance of the thesis, along with the research objectives, research questions, the significance of the research, and an overview of the structure of the research.

Chapter 2 offers a literature review with a particular focus on the ideological drives to news by reviewing news production issues such as news structure, news reporting, news values, and news representation. It also examines the news translation topic in general and touches upon the Arabi studies in this regard. To contextualise the present study within the field of Translation Studies, this chapter explores studies related to discourse analysis, and the influence of culture and the concept of rewriting.

Chapter 3 presents the methodology of the research. Firstly, it explains the research design by introducing the analytical framework, which elaborates on the CDA devices touched upon in Chapter 1. This section also introduces the qualitative approach and the case design of the research. Secondly, it explains the research context, highlighting the roles of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya in the repercussion of the Arab Spring uprisings, particularly in Egypt. Thirdly, it describes the methodological issues such as the data selection, the choice of themes used in the analysis, and the specific news articles that are used in the analysis. Fourthly, it draws on surveys (questionnaires and interviews) that were delivered to journalists involved in translation. This chapter provides a detailed account of the research participants, including the design and delivery of the questionnaire and the interviews, as well as the subject population. Finally, it offers a description of the analysis conducted in Chapters 4 and 5 in order for the reader to have a vivid picture of the coming chapters.

Chapter 4 and 5 are the analytical chapters of this research project. Each focuses on specific concepts of the data analysis. Chapter 4 is more ideologically-focused, as it analyses the ideological and institutional practices of news translation. Chapter 4 consists of four sections. Firstly, it tackles the ideological alterations of news texts, exploring the insertion and deletion of ideological stances in news articles. This section also includes the discussion of how each news agency making use of substituting an ideological point of view with another that conforms to its interests, as well as the ideological selectivity of news items by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. Secondly, it also discusses the ideological and institutional reformulation in news focusing on issues such as lead restructuring, summarisation and reordering of paragraphs. Thirdly, it explores the policy guidelines of news organisations by incorporating the views of the research participants. Moreover, this chapter also integrates the results of the surveys with the appropriate sections in order to reflect on the topic at hand and enrich the argument.

Chapter 5, on the other hand, is more technical, as it analyses the lexical, textual and linguistic devices in news representation, intermingled with their ideological effect. Chapter 5 has two main sections based on two taxonomies, which were derived from CDA. The first one analyses the CDA devices, outlined in Chapter 3, and their impact on translation of news items. These devices include, for instance, suppression, nominalisation, and specification and collectivisation. The second section explores the linguistic devices in translating news items such as transitivity, modality, and cohesion and coherence.

Chapter 6 includes the discussion and conclusion of the study. It revisits the research questions and presents the findings of this thesis vis-à-vis the analysis chapters. It also highlights the original contribution of this thesis, focusing on its achievements. While it pinpoints the limitations of the study, it offers suggestions concerning relevant areas that need further research.

Overall, this research project delves into the habits, practices and the culture of translating news stories for an audience of news media outlets. It uses medial, discursal and translational theoretical concepts in exploring and analysing news texts. It employs critical analysis tools and surveys to offer an in-depth understanding of news translation and stresses the role of media ideology

in the translation process. This study aims to equip the audience with the tools needed in understanding how news translation works, as well as contributing to the field of Translation Studies by the use of CDA in translation. The present thesis aims to contribute to Translation Studies by uncovering the overarching strategies and textual devices journalists and news translators use in writing or rewriting news stories.

2 Chapter Two: Reviewing Translation Studies literature in relation to discourse, ideology and news

This chapter begins by reviewing the ideological drives in news production. It provides an account of the processes of news reporting, values and representation by focusing on the ideology and role of media institutions in the selection process of news items and the intricacies of news representation. It also explores translating strategies of news, and the news translation studies from an Arabic perspective. This chapter explores the influence of culture and the concept of rewriting in relation to news translation, and discusses discourse analysis studies from the perspective of the representation of ideology.

2.1 Ideological drives in news production

News texts '[are] not a value-free reflection of facts' (1991, p. 4) because '[a]nything that is said or written about the world is articulated from a particular ideological position' (1991, p. 10). As a result, news texts not conforming to the official ideology of the political party in power may be made inaccessible to the public of a given society. News structure, values and reporting portray different viewpoints, this does not only occur among different cultures, but also in news media operating within the same language and belonging to the same culture if they have different ideological and political beliefs (Lahlali, 2011, p. 129). These ideological elements are usually implicitly embedded in the discourse of the text, and it CDA provides tools to unmask them. Analysis of news text is carried out in Chapters 4 and 5; however, this section highlights some features of composing news texts with ideologies in mind.

2.1.1 News structure

According to van Dijk (1985, p. 69), a news story structure consists of two elements: a semantic element and a formal element. The semantic element is represented by the thematic structure of discourse, whereas the formal element is represented by the schemata of texts. The thematic structure relates to the

overall organisation of the news text. An analysis of the thematic structure involves an analysis of the content of the text to characterise its meaning. The schemata, on the other hand, relates to the form of discourse, which has a fixed and a conventional nature for each text type but differs in terms of culture. Each news story is structured with a particular 'schema' which provides the different functions of information presented in the news text (van Dijk, 1991, p. 120).

However, this schema includes obligatory elements that every news story should have, and other elements which are optional and depend on the length and the story type. A news story, therefore, should have a summary, i.e. the headline and the lead as obligatory components. The other optional components include satellite paragraphs which present the main events, background information, consequent events, verbal reaction (evaluating the event) and comments (predicting outcomes). Basically, written news stories begin with the headline, the lead and are then followed by satellite paragraphs. This structure is widely known among Western journalists as the 'inverted pyramid' (Barkho, 2007, p. 13). The most important elements in this pyramid are the headline and the lead as they include the main points of the news. Journalists will then progress through the text by vertically including less and the least important information (Bell, 1991). It is more likely to find quotations, paraphrasing and comments in the headline(s), lead and satellite paragraphs.

Scholars refer to headlines as the summary or nucleus as they contain the most important information of the written text (van Dijk, 1991). Morrish (2003) states that headlines are the ultimate summary of the lead and the news story. They are the gist-giver of the news story and are written to draw attention. However, other scholars such as Bell (1991, p. 176) prioritise the leads over headlines. News organisations only produce one headline for each news story, which makes headlines an influential site for attracting readers. Conboy (2007, p. 13) states that headlines have three functions: they offer a concise summary of the main news, attract attention, and indicate what news values appeal to news organisations. Headlines are also receiving increasing attention from media providers and audiences. This is attributed to the fact that they are being detached from their full stories and used separately in mediums such as SMS, on-screen breaking news and some other mobile applications (ibid).

In constructing a news story, the headline is the first item to be read by the audience. However, it is the last item to be written, usually not by the news story writer, but the news editor (Bell, 1991, p. 186). It allows news publishers to directly express their ideological interests through it. Headlines should be structured attractively in order to draw the attention of readers to the topic at hand. The level of attraction in the headline will probably determine the readers' willingness to continue reading the news article. Bell (1991, p. 185) differentiates between the syntactic composition and the discourse structure and function of headlines, where the latter is the most important. The function of the discourse in news headlines is that it is the carrier of the ideology of the news media institution.

Immediately after the headline comes the lead, which is the most distinctive characteristic of the news story. According to Bell (1991, p. 176), it is the aspect of the story which journalists find more challenging to produce. Journalists carve out their reputation by crafting short leads packed with information that should be clearly understood. Although leads are brief and packed with information, they are linguistically complex as they are produced succinctly and condensed (Conboy, 2007), and they are ideologically-laden with the values and points of view of the text producers. What makes leads challenging is their brevity and clarity and the fact that, of course, they must be newsworthy (Bell, 1991).

Bell's analysis reveals that leads contain the actors, main event, and the place of the action. Another feature that should be added to this is attribution, which, as has been observed from the data at hand, is almost always followed by the location.⁶ Second, they focus on the value of the news – signalling conflict or violence, for instance. Third, they would acknowledge international agencies but very rarely cite other sources of information. Fourth, most of the leads begin with *who* – the main actors. Usually the elite and those social agents of high value would be present in the lead. Fifth, most of the leads cover two stories, not just one. This is featured with a temporal conjunction such as *after* or *as*. Sixth, they enclose background information in the form of an evaluative clause –

⁶ The location indicates the branch or the headquarters where the news agency is based. For example, Cairo – Reuters or Washington – AFP. Cairo and Washington are locations, and Reuters and AFP are the sources. However, the location and source fall within the attribution, which, according to Bell 1991, includes source, time and place (location).

an adverbial clause – for example, *stepping up the pressure on Morsi supporters, the Egyptian army made arbitrary arrests* (Bell, 1991, pp. 179-183).

Lead length varies from 20 to 30 words as a maximum length. The average number of words found in international reporting was 25 words (van Dijk, 1988, p. 79; Downing, 2000, p. 355). As it is a journalistic practice, leads are controlled by strict rules against repetition. It is unacceptable to find information in the lead expanded in the satellite paragraphs (Bell, 1991). Journalists should exert every effort not to repeat themselves. The information in the lead should never resurface in the body (*ibid*). Chapter 5 deals with the analysis of the collated data of this thesis and, hence, will further revisit this topic in greater detail.

As mentioned earlier, news journalists adopt an ‘inverted pyramid’ style in authoring news stories. In this pyramid structure, the closest news item of high value to a given news institution will occupy the first position in the news representation, followed by information in a ‘descending hierarchy of importance’ (Conboy, 2007, p. 18). The satellite paragraphs are more likely to be the place of background information and events. Therefore, these paragraphs are normally organised chronologically and written in the past tense, unlike the headline and the lead where the present tense prevails (Mellor, 2005).

Further, Bell (1991, p. 170) explains the nature of these paragraphs by stating that they contain *follow-up* information. This covers, for example, verbal or written reactions to the event by the concerned authority or people. They can also be *commentary*, meaning that they express the journalist’s or the news actor’s observation and viewpoints of the events, including predicting outcomes, in addition to the background mentioned in the previous paragraph. The background may take the form of comparing the event with other similar previous ones and how they were tackled.

This ‘inverted pyramid’ structure of writing a news story is also evident in the Arabic structure of news stories (see Mellor, 2005, p. 127; Khalifa, 1980, p. 83). However, these studies fail to consider the differing categories in terms of internal structure and differences in expressing the function of the overall news text. Most importantly, research on the Arabic news text structure has made no attempt to assess the influence of news translation on the process of writing

news articles. In other words, it has not given sufficient consideration to the role of translation in news. In contacting journalists to be interviewed for this research, a news editor in Sky News Arabia who refused to be interviewed, stated that:

Unfortunately, there is no such thing as news translation. All journalists nowadays are required to master two or three languages. WE at Sky News Arabia, we receive part of our news from wires in English, but do not (NEVER) translate them. We just do our journalistic work. We grasp the material in English and Arabic, grasp the whole information and write directly into Arabic.⁷

This answer illustrates that the conception of news translation has been absent from academic works in Arabic. Further, the case study used in this thesis allowed for a comparison between two news organisations reporting on the same events in one country. Some studies such as Khalil (2000) have attempted to offer a thorough investigation of foregrounding and backgrounding between Arabic and English, he did not treat translation appropriately as it only focused on microstructures of news items, but not beyond. This is so despite the fact that he frequently resorts to translation in his study – translation is therefore used as a tool to account on linguistic elements, but not translation elements. To make this point clearer, the author uses translation (and transliteration) to illustrate the structure of the Arabic and how they are linguistically, syntactically and semantically different without bring in any translation approaches or techniques. This is why this present research attempts to offer insights into news translation in both Arabic and English and to go beyond the internal structure, handling the topic from a translation and not just a linguistic perspective. Most importantly, it explores how the Arabic news structure has been influenced by translation. That is, the manner in which the norm and the high dependency on translation in news writing has affected the way news articles are structured in Arabic.

2.1.2 News reporting

Reporting news stories is divided into four types by Bell (1991, p. 14): hard news (reports of accidents, conflicts, etc.), feature articles (opinion articles), special topic news (sports, economy, technology), and auxiliary materials (bylines, headlines, crossheads) (see Tuchman, 1978 for more

⁷ I have his consent to publish this statement. This was a communication via LinkedIn on 13 April 2016.

discussion). Hard news is the primary news product that journalism concerns itself with; they constitute the core of the news industry. Document data of the collated news articles used in this research belongs to the hard news category. For a hard news article or story to be produced, there are a number of people involved in the process. In reporting a protest, for example, the first person involved is the field reporter. News organisations geographically locate field reports all over the world, specifically, in conflict regions. In an interview with a field reporter working for Sky News Arabia, he states that he is the first who will visit the site of the protest and should have answers to five questions: *how? why? where? when? And who?* He says, ‘I have to get answers to these questions so that I enable the audience or readers to know where the event happened and why and who and everything’. He continues to explain that ‘then, I send the news story to the editor via email, telephone or any other means. The editor checks it and decides whether to publish it or not’. Publishing the news story will depend on the editor-in-chief, who will approve it or not by judging its importance (Participant-4, 2016).

Of course, the question that always attracts the attention of researchers is what makes a story newsworthy. This was raised in my interviews and the answer was that a news story should be informative and novel. The selection of news by news producers is one of the most important processes in news production – combined with how this selection is presented because it tells people what to read (Tewksburg and Rittenburg, 2012, p. 85). According to Fairclough (1992, 2003, p. 37), what is excluded from a news story representing a particular reality weighs exactly as much as what is included. Fowler (1991) distinguishes between selection and representation: in short, media providers are more likely to select the same event to report, but the way they represent it may differ dramatically. This, undoubtedly, is decided by the politics and the ‘ideological act’ of the news organisation. Three out of four journalists interviewed in this research agree that the editorial policies of news organisations are the determining factors in selection and representation of news items (see Chapter 4, section 4.4). For instance, Participant-4 (2016) explains that ‘Primarily, the reasons are political, if the news doesn’t conform to the news organisation’s policy. Of course, any journalistic institution has a certain set policy that all its staff should follow, meaning this is a red line’. The most pertinent element to the argument here is that a news translator cannot

make decisions about what to translate. They are instructed to translate texts and also to choose the terminology their news organisation adopts, as seen from the interviews in this research project. The selection of news is explored in research on news media under the concept of news values (Bell, 1991).

2.1.3 News values

The selection of news stories varies from one culture to another due to economic and political interests or religious leanings, which are influential elements in the selection of news. Indeed, it reflects various ideological and political realities among different news agencies within one culture and in different cultures. In other words, and as Mellor (2005, p. 75) puts it, 'what might be regarded as news in an Arab country may not necessarily be newsworthy to an American media outlet', for example. No doubt, it could also vary from one Arab country to another or specifically from one Arab news network to another, as in the case of the argument in this research project which takes Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya as case studies. News values are seen as the qualities of reports as they necessitate special representation and not just what has been selected (Fowler, 1991, p. 19). These qualities are that a news story to be published must be timely, relevant, important and about change, dispute, etc. (Cotter, 2010, p. 68).

Although some academics and news organisations attempt to study and explore the concept of newsworthiness, there is no straightforward formula of what counts as newsworthy. It is more of a political issue than a journalistic one. In a study conducted by Dajani (1989), he discovered that news values differ dramatically from one Arab country to another depending on the political orientation of the country in which the news agency is based. For instance, North African news was almost absent from the Gulf-based news networks. In the same way, the Maghreb news organisations tended not to report Gulf news. In an interview conducted for this research with an Aljazeera journalist, he explained to me that 'in the Arab world, there is such a hot degree of polarisation [...] huge divisions [...] we have pro-Arab Sunni media, pro-Arab Shia media, pro-Gulf or pro-Saudi media, pro-Sisi media, pro-Ikhwan (Brotherhood) media' (Participant-2, 2016). Bell (1991, p. 156) confirms that these news values

reflect certain ideologies and attitudes of the news outlets towards a particular phenomenon.

The term *news values* is sometimes used interchangeably with *news factors*. That is, the final product of news is governed by factors determining the content, the events and the actors involved. Further, they are factors relating to the process of producing news and the textual and stylistic qualities of the news text (Bell, 1991, p. 156). For example, in the Arab world those factors have been put in place by news organisations operating in the region. Adel Nabi (1989), cited in Mellor (2005), points out that news in Egypt was selected on the criteria of proximity, meaning that only countries which are close to Egypt and share some cultural and political beliefs with it are presented. Abdel Nabi adds that the goal was to preserve the society's moral and religious beliefs and not to stir up ethnic or religious conflict between Egyptian nationals.

However, with the rise of regional news networks in the Arab world such as Aljazeera, Al-hurra and Al-Arabiya, news has been challenged as against the pan-Arab identity, that is, nationalism and the Arab bond were not always the main news stories. Aljazeera, for example, has demonstrated that news coverage can be free from the shackles of government censorship (Gunter and Gunter, 2013). News of local affairs is almost absent from these rising media outlets. The amount of news related to international issues such as Western involvement in the Middle East, especially Palestine and Iraq, has outweighed what is known as protocol news (Mellor, 2005).⁸ Indeed, this is a result of the institutional power and politics that institutions are exercising through their discourse. Mayr (2008) also argues that the news values adopted by news agencies in fact reflect their institutional background.

2.1.4 News representation

The process of news selection and the concept of news values are ultimately inscribed in the news text by means of representation. The factors governing publishing a news story explicitly or implicitly exist in the textual markers and the choice of terminology used by news producers in their final

⁸ Protocol news is the type of news focusing on the internal affairs of a country. For example, the leader visited India, the leader received telephone calls, the leader is addressing the nation, the leader waved to the people while in his car (Johnston, 1998).

news product. Fowler (1991, p. 4) maintains that news is a representation of the world in language', and language imposes certain structures on the representation of a particular event. It follows from Fowler that, since language imposes certain structure, the significance of a given event is always a matter of interpretation. He further explains that the same thing or event can be presented in different ways. These differences in expression through the use of a certain textuality or lexicality carry ideological distinctions that are indirectly reflected in representation (ibid). Some of the textual devices that journalists use guide audiences to implicitly establish particular opinions towards a given cause. This use of textual devices, outlined in the sections to come, has been explored by researchers including Fairclough (1995), van Leeuwen (1996b) and van Dijk (1991).

The news representation is one of the most important processes to the institution. Cremades (2007, p. 28) states that representations of news – including selection and values – is 'not determined by the nature of the event, but by the news production and institutional practices'. The ideology of the media seems to be partial and subjective from the start as they tend to only pick up what does not contradict their belief systems. In this sense, ordinary people are sometimes used as sources of news when their narratives meet the news institution's (Fairclough, 1995). The media decides who to interview, who to quote and what voices need to be heard by the public. Journalists depend greatly on official sources, from people, from governments, but sometimes exclude extreme political parties to maintain an existing harmony between the media and the ruling body for hegemonic purposes (ibid).

My research adopts a Critical Discourse Analysis approach to investigate the representations of people and events in news texts. These texts have been collated according to the criteria explained in Chapter 3; section 3.3. The following section the topic of translating news in with reference to Arabic studies in this regard.

2.2 Translating news

The topic of news translation has recently begun to gain ground, mainly since 2003, when the University of Warwick conducted a three-year project of investigating translation in global news (Conway and Bassnett, 2006). This

growing importance of news translation in the discipline is also reflected in the prominent work of Barnard (2010), who argues that news translators are practising self-censorship in their translation to serve the state and its governmental bodies. Furthermore, Tsai (2005, p. 148) argues that the practices of news translation in local news agencies accentuate the invisibility of the role of the translator, who may often hold a title such as international journalist or news writer despite the fact that translation is an integral part of their work.⁹

Translation in news contexts is present from the first step of the news-gathering process and it involves a number of alterations. A news text that is transposed from one language into another goes through processes of editing, rewriting, reshaping and repackaging to be set into a new context. This results in no clear distinction between the source and target texts (Bielsa and Bassnett, 2009, pp. 13-14). The process of news translation entails certain measures of transformation on the source text for the purpose of producing news-style content. This means that the concept of faithfulness in journalism is not attributed to the source text, but rather to the sequential narration of events in the target text (*ibid*).

Events in journalistic texts, according to Bielsa and Bassnett (*ibid*), could be reported in three main generic types. The first one is the informative genre, which relates to the factual description of events. In these types of texts, the author's style is minimized and textual alterations on the target text maximally allowed. Most of the news agencies adopt this type of genre, making their news texts informative. The second type is the interpretive genre, which relates to issues such as reportage. In this type, information is selected, interpreted and then narrated by a journalist. The third type is the argumentative genre, which relates to authors who are not journalists, but columnists or writing online opinion articles. This type is different to the informative genre in the sense that the author's style is to a certain degree maintained. Most of the corpus data used in this study belongs to the informative genre.

The informative texts of news reporting are the ones which arguably incur maximal textual alterations in their lexical and syntactic structures. In other

⁹ Another term was coined in this respect is 'journalator', which implies can-do-the-translation-job journalist (Luc, 2012).

words, translators' actions in media outlets impinge upon the process of translating and producing news. Such influence and textual intervention are highlighted in Maria Tymoczko and Edwin Gentzler's interesting definition of translation:

Translation thus is not simply an act of faithful reproduction but, rather, a deliberate and conscious act of selection, assemblage, structuration, and fabrication – and even, in some cases, of falsification, refusal of information, counterfeiting, and the creation of secret codes. In these ways translators, as much as creative writers and politician, participate in the powerful acts that create knowledge and shape culture. (2002, p. xxi)

Translation, therefore, is much about deliberate selection of certain vocabulary or what a journalist wants to include or exclude in their translation. In doing so, they allow all kinds of textual interventions and manipulation of the target text. Translation is an essential activity in the production of news and it is inseparable from other journalistic practices. The corpus data analysed in Chapters 4 and 5 provides illustrative examples to confirm this point.

Translation in news stories are also distorted by the ideological interests of the publisher or the translator. Munday (2002) offers the example of the translation of the story of the six-year old Elián González, who was saved by the US navy when fleeing Cuba to Florida. In discussing changes made on the metafunctions of the texts in accordance with Systemic Functional Linguistics, Munday (*ibid*, p. 90) states that 'the shifts [in the translation of the articles] have been intentionally motivated by a publisher or even a translator to create a different image of the story in the minds of its [the newspaper's] readers'. A good example of this is the distortion of the speech of president of Egypt Mohamed Morsi in the 16th summit of the Non-Aligned Movement in Tehran, altered by the Iranian interpreter to make it ideologically fit with the discourse of the Islamic Republic of Iran. As President Morsi was attacking the actions of the Syrian regime, the interpreter replaced the word Syria with Bahrain. Furthermore, whenever Morsi says the term the 'Arab Spring', the interpreter translates it into 'al-Sahwa al-Islamiya' (Islamic Awakening) (Dehghan, 2012). Therefore, a new reality has been constructed in the minds of the public which was created by the Iranian interpreter. Whilst translation occupies a major role in the process of global news stories production and circulation, news producers are arguably making textual alterations which lead to different representations (Loupaki, 2010).

Different representation in news usually takes translation as a point of departure from local to global audience. Bani (2006, p. 35) advocates that ‘translated news contributes to the shaping of readers’ opinions, actively influencing the way they perceive the world around them’. In this sense, it could be argued that news translation is a key textual tool in representing events and people differently to other audiences. This is because news is a social and cultural platform which gives rise to issues concerning the public in general. Scholars studying news translation have discovered that news translators adopt certain strategies in the process of transforming a text.

2.2.1 News translating strategies

In general, it is difficult to locate translated news. The issue of news sources is problematic, it is not easy to identify which text is a result of translation. A cursory analysis of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya’s sources for their online news articles reveals that they ambiguously mention the source. However, and most importantly, it is never mentioned that a new article was a result of translation. In fact, journalists ‘reject’ the term ‘translation’ and consider it a ‘second-rate activity’ (Valdeón, 2015, p. 442). All in all, when a newsworthy event is spotted in a foreign country a news organisation will conduct several stages for the final product to be published. Some of these stages, referred to as ‘strategies’ by Bielsa and Bassnett (2009) and Gambier (2006), have already been outlined in the preceding section 2.2.

The term ‘strategies’ is used here to refer to the description of the results of procedures (Kearns, 2011, p. 283). In this sense, strategy usually implies a problem and one adopts a strategy to handle it. The strategies discussed below are not conducted due to difficulties in translation, but rather to meet particular conventional styles or ideological interests of an institution. The first strategy is deletion, which is a central strategy in translation of news items and can range from a single item to a complete paragraph. Deletion can include facts, necessary or unnecessary parts of events or redundant information (Gambier, 2006, p. 14). The reasons for deleting vary from spatial to temporal to ideological, and the material is tailored to satisfy the needs of a specific audience (Bielsa and Bassnett, 2009, p. 8). Deletion, as reported by Hursti (2001), may reach to approximately 60 percent of the source text as a result of

the gatekeeping process. In one of the interviews conducted for this research, Participant-3 (2016) stated that ‘it is not what I delete, it is what I take’. Thus, it could be argued that some news translators select only the news items from a source text they are translating which appear most important and newsworthy to them (see section 4.1.2).

As material may be omitted, new information can also be added. Addition is one of the textual changes occurring in the target text, where the translator or editor finds it necessary to add background information to the story (Bielsa and Bassnett, 2009). Addition can occur on lexical, sentence and paragraph levels (Loupaki, 2010, p. 68). A piece of information can be added for the purpose of clarification and explication (Gambier, 2006, p. 14; Bell, 1991) (see section 4.1.1).

Another strategy of news translation is substitution, which can be also a result of editing. A piece of information could be substituted by another for the purpose of making details less specific or otherwise. For instance, ‘105 killed in clashes’ may be changed into ‘100 killed in clashes’ (Gambier, 2006, p. 14). Substitution could also occur on strategies of representing people. Substitution, as reported by Hursti (2001), can be used to make a lead paragraph more desirable by the target audience as well as to reorganise paragraphs where information is refocused as per the interests of the news organisation (see section 4.1.3).

Bielsa and Bassnett (2009, p. 87) also report synthesis as a translation strategy in news, which implies that the same idea or information or element occurring in the source text is reproduced differently in a form of summarisation. This can happen if the information is deemed less significant to the receiving audience and a decision is made to revamp it (Bani, 2006, p. 42). Synthesis can also help news translator render more relevant information in a more compact form, raising interest in the readers (Bielsa and Bassnett, 2009) (see section 4.3.2).

By the same token, Baker (2006, p. 114) demonstrates that a number of strategies are used by translators to strengthen or weaken a particular narrative or reality. These strategies – based on the analysis of examples provided mainly from the news – include framing and selective appropriation (some patterns are

omitted, added, elaborated, and participants repositioned). Such changes in translation will result in a different reality being perceived by other receptors, who may be unaware that a given piece of news has been translated or has been reconstructed in a process of translation. The motives of these textual representations could be ideological, political or cultural, which is why this thesis is being conducted.

2.2.2 News translation in Arabic literature

Very few studies appear to tackle the issue of news translation in the Arab world. Recent works such as that of Mahfouz (2013), which applies critical discourse analysis to underline some ideologies, show how local newspapers in Egypt frame news stories in a favourable direction. Other works include Samia Bazzi's monograph (2009) *Arab News and Conflict*, which discusses media discourse of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict by local and global media from a translation perspective. Ali Darwish's study (2006) argues that news undergoes a reframing process on its way to audiences who have no access to the source information. This shortage of studies of media discourse in Arabic contexts and the gap in the wider field of news translation (Bielsa and Bassnett, 2009) in general were the main incentives for this research, which employs data from the two most influential and popular news networks in the Middle East, Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. These two networks played a leading role before, during and after the Arab Spring. However, there has never been any study investigating how these two media networks report news as a process of translation. Studies have rarely focused on whether local news stations receive news from global wires and mediate them locally or regionally. Their investigation of ideology does not go beyond the text itself and does not include the influence of institutions, which is an important factor in news media ideology.

2.3 Discourse analysis studies

The 1990s witnessed a rise to prominence of discourse analysis in Translation Studies. While textual analysis of translation usually focuses on the way texts are structured, cohesively linked and coherently read both in the source and target languages, discourse analysis concerns itself with a wider scope by looking at how languages communicate meanings alongside social and

power relations (Munday, 2012, p. 137). Influenced by this approach, this present research deals with and investigates news representations and impingement of ideology on translating news texts, taking into account the factors that shape the discourse of the media institutions.

In the process of attempting to understand the concept of discourse in Translation Studies, various translation scholars have resorted to adjacent disciplines such as pragmatics and semantics to understand the phenomenon of translation as it happens in the real world. Saldanha (2011) maintains that studies that furthered our understanding of translation include Baker's (1992/2011) textual and pragmatic differences between Arabic and English, and House (1997, p. 37), who distinguishes between the context of the situation – the environment where the text operates – and the context of the culture – a broad cultural background involved in interpreting meanings. Other studies of discourse include the work of Ovidio Carbonelli Cortés, which investigates the pragmatic and semiotic alterations at work in translation by providing examples from Arabic to Spanish (2003). All these studies have discourse as a major element in the translation process.

Translating news involves the ability to identify different types of discourse, which means that it is important to take into consideration the pragmatic and semiotic values of utterances within texts. Perhaps this is what led Hatim (2013, p. 292) to claim that the influence of textual pragmatics – ‘the study of the purpose for which utterances are used’ – in linguistics has widened the focus of translation towards discourse oriented studies. The difficulty of dealing with discourses among different languages may lie in the fact that the discourse of certain news organisations, especially those controlled by governments, appears to describe events uncritically, presenting no argumentative views. The writer detaches himself/herself from the argument and presents the story in a sequential manner. Therefore, the translator is faced with the challenge of turning such texts into argumentative ones (as in fact is the nature of news reports in English news texts). In such texts, the writer is involved in the story by expressing his/her evaluation and arguing the events by bringing the pros and cons to the discussion.

To understand and analyse the meanings in news text, it is vital to take into consideration the socio-political factors of translating news. According to the Austrian text linguist De Beaugrande (1978), contextual factors are constantly present in any communicative act among interlocutors where meaning is negotiated. De Beaugrande proposes a 'poetic translating' approach capable of offering insightful contextual information, which looks at the production practices and the effect of a translated text on the receptive readers (Hatim, 2013, p. 35). He argues that we should see the connection between the actual utterance and the meaning intended by it in both languages. Thus, the communicative intentions and effects are to be considered when carrying out a translation act within the sphere of comparative systems of both languages (ibid).¹⁰ Undoubtedly, de Beaugrande's model is to some degree relevant to news translation, especially in light of his idea that translation is not comparing and contrasting, but a process of interaction involving the author, the translator and the reader.

In translation, different societies, groups or individuals may have disparate experiences of the world and the way events are organised in one society. Thus, the translator could build his/her own coherence relations in a text and that could potentially create an incoherent text in the target readers' minds. This can be illustrated in Example (5) by Aljazeera:

Example (5)

Egypt interim PM backs army chief for president (Sleiman, 2014 - Reuters).

البيلاوي يشيد بالسيسي ويؤيد ترشحه للرئاسة (Aljazeera, 2014a).

LT: El-Beblawi praises Sisi and backs his running for the office.

¹⁰ In their analysis of texts, De Beaugrande and Dressler (1981, p. 139) introduce the aspect of informativity, defined as 'the extent to which a presentation is new or unexpected to the receiver'; that is, whether the information in the text is known or expected by the reader or not. In other words, if the information in the text is unknown, unexpected or falls outside the system of knowledge of the reader in terms of language, content or purpose, then the textual system is said to be disturbed and non-ordinary (ibid, p. 36). Taking this point into translation, Hatim (2013, p. 37) explains that the non-ordinary occurrences in the source language are rendered by non-ordinary usage in the target language. The immediate result of this is an exclusion of the context from the translation process. Taken together, De Beaugrande's textual analysis has significant implications for not only the translation practice, but also the analysis of the translation process. Thus, de Beaugrande's argument is useful in involving the context and the conceptual meaning of words when analysing news utterances for the purpose of conducting discourse analysis in translated news items.

‘البلاوي’ (el-Beblawi) had been the prime minister at that time for almost six months but the world was still unfamiliar with the name. Reuters uses the concept of functionalization, as it refers to the function rather than the name.¹¹ However, Aljazeera rendered it into ‘البلاوي’ (el-Beblawi) as this meets the receivers’ expectation and knowledge. This exactly applies to ‘السيسي’ (Sisi) and ‘army chief’, as at that time the name *Sisi* was still new to the world and had no political reference. In English, the use of ‘PM’ and ‘army chief’ in the headlines are best for coherent reasons and the names will be shown as the text unfolds, whereas in Arabic, their names can be used in the headlines as Arab audience are aware of these names. Translators have a challenging role in this respect as they need to infer the implication if it exists and transfer it to the target audience, who should find it accessible and comprehensible.

Generally, news reporting in Arabic tends to show preferences for through-argumentation text type – that is, a text which either supports or condemns a particular stance (Hatim, 1997a, p. 39). In news writing, Arabic agencies usually gloss over the values and beliefs of their opponents. By contrast, English news articles tend to be counter-argumentative: a thesis is first stated, then opposed and after that the argument is substantiated (ibid). Al-Shehari (2007, p. 11), who conducted a semiotic analysis of news headlines published by Aljazeera English transferred from Arabic, concludes that news publishers manipulated news headlines to create a ‘negative image’ about Yemen by altering certain ideologies in the target language. Ideology, in Al-Shehari’s study, has been explored under the concept of semiotic analysis.

As explained earlier, Hatim and Mason (1997) investigate ideology from two angles: (1) ideology of translation and (2) translation of ideology. This research draws on Hatim and Mason’s (1990/1997) model in its analysis of news texts as it offers a useful framework for analysing ideology (Baker and Saldanha, 2011). It examines the translation of ideology in relation to institutional practices (Chapter 4) and the socio-textual practices (Chapter 5) of discourse and how they impact on shifting the representation of a text. These strategies are discussed along with CDA strategies of representing people and events in order to broaden the understanding of intricacies of new translation.

¹¹ Functionalisation refers to ‘what someone actually does’, their occupation (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 82).

2.4 Influence of culture in translation

Cultural approaches have had an enormous impact on Translation Studies. Unlike the linguistic models which were influenced by contrastive linguistics and sociolinguistics, the cultural approaches to translation ballooned from studies of literature and evolved on a par with the developments of Western society (Álvarez and Vidal, 1996). Translation studies in Arabic has witnessed very few developments on the cultural front; instead, it has been largely influenced by Western ideas. Yet, translation practices in Arabic, especially in news, are similar to those in the West in terms of ideological mediation and manipulation (Faiq, 2004).

With the introduction of Susan Bassnett and André Lefevere's book *Translation, History and Culture* (1990), culture has been receiving more attention in Translation Studies.¹² This development has been known as the 'cultural turn', which has placed considerable emphasis on issues of power and ideology. In this relatively new perspective of investigating translation, Bassnett and Lefevere (1990, p. 4) criticise scholars who study translation from the linguistic point of view, arguing that for long time their focus was merely on equivalence and the word as a unit of translation. They dismiss linguistic approaches on the grounds that what they had introduced cannot be applied to translation of literature, which is a special case. They compare linguists with an intrepid explorer who enters a new region refusing to count the trees until he has painstakingly described all the plants growing in the region. The same applies to the translation of news, since research on the subject has been mostly restricted to limited comparisons between single items in two languages from a lexical or syntactic point of view, with important exceptions to works by Bassnett, Schäffner, and Bielsa. For instance, elements of news items are frequently used for analysis of a particular linguistic notion or phenomenon, but not to investigate the whole process of news translation.

The cultural approach stresses the importance of culture in translation, i.e. the cultural influence in the region of the receptor language. Bassnett and

¹² According to Maitland (2017), the topic of 'cultural translation' was first introduced to the academic circles in 1985 in an article by Roger Keesing entitled 'Conventional Metaphors and Anthropological Metaphysics: The Problematic of Cultural Translation'. Other studies that discussed cultural translation before the 1990s include Asad (1986) and Todd (1987).

Lefevere (1990) argue that translations made under certain conditions tend to be done differently under other certain conditions, and not because the translations are incorrect, but because the demands of the news producers need to be satisfied. For example, in news translating contexts, translators or news writers whose jobs involve translation are usually monitored by other senior staff such as the news editors who most likely intervene in the production of news reports. In one of the interviews conducted for this research, Participant-2 (2016) states that any translated text has to be edited and approved by a senior staff member (Editor in Chief) before publishing it. This is of paramount importance when handling news translation since the process is highly influenced by the system and the overall policy of news agencies. The exercise of power in a particular society pushes production of translation in a specific direction. Translators under certain circumstances will ‘wittingly or willingly manipulate’ the process of translating a text to meet their goals (ibid, p. 6). Further, Participant-1 states that the translator has to follow the ‘editorial guidelines’ set by the news organisation (Participant-1, 2016). These guidelines are instructions that recommend to use specific terminology and not use others. This highlights the argument that translation is an ideological act, and this is why analysis of the media discourses, including the circumstances in which translation takes place, have become central to TS since the cultural turn.

Editorial guidelines, when seen from a translation point of view, suggest that ideology permeates the translated text. The guidelines will force the news translator to use or to avoid a certain term, even if this term exists in the source text. To understand this institutional intervention, Maitland (2017, p. 51) argues that ‘Hidden beneath the surface of the source is a surplus of meaning of great interest to a reader who cannot understand the language in which the text was written originally’. For instance, there is a difference between the ‘Egyptian army-installed government’ and the ‘Egyptian government’, or between ‘coup’ and ‘revolution’. This is only an example of editorial policies at word level – guidelines mainly set to deal with lexicon (cf. Richardson et al., 2014, p. 236) (see Chapter 5, section 5.4 for more detail on editorial policy).¹³ Maitland (ibid) further explains that the reader in this case ‘remains stranded, [and] left out in

¹³ The internal editorial guidelines of news media institutions are strictly confidential. However, they have a modified version available for public use (Barkho, 2014, p. 235).

the linguistic cold' as he/she has not been given a chance to speculate or reflect on the 'hidden depths' a particular term may carry. Maitland (2017, p. 53), in fact, associates cultural translation with the 'gesture of interpretation'; this is, the way people approach interpretation of a translated product in different times and places. In other words, translators may interpret items differently depending on their understanding of the cultural nuances of that language. Therefore, translators could achieve different ends within culturally different societies and carry different messages to different audiences.

2.5 The concept of rewriting in translation

The concept of rewriting in translation was developed by André Lefevere in a number of works, but was essentially formulated in his book *Translation, Rewriting and the Manipulation of Literary Fame* (1992). He draws on descriptive approaches dealing with translation as an activity embedded in literary systems. Translation cannot be undertaken in a vacuum (Bielsa and Bassnett, 2009, p. 9), it involves other participants in society such as the networks of institutions and social agents. Those participants are usually deeply involved and sometimes make difficult the production of a text because it has to achieve an intended outcome (Asimakoulas, 2011, p. 242). It has been argued that translations are always made to serve a special purpose(s) at a particular time. Thus, the process involves certain factors such as power, ideology, patronage and the like. Under this narrative, translation takes a form of rewriting, defined by Lefevere (1984) (cited in Hermans, 1999, p. 127) as 'any text produced on the basis of another with the intention of adapting that other text to a certain ideology'. This applies to translating news where target texts are usually reformulated on the basis of the source texts with different conventional and ideological formats. In fact, this concept serves to highlight the intricacies of translation in global and local news organisations. By way of illustration, Example (6) below shows the case:

Example (6)

Egypt announces criminal investigation of Mursi (Saleh and Graff, 2013)

بلاغات تتهم مرسي وقيادات أخرى بالتخابر وقتل المتظاهرين (Al-Arabiya, 2013).

LT: Reports accuse Morsi and other leaders of spying and the killing of demonstrators.

The way Al-Arabiya news organisation rewrote the news item shows how the source text was adapted to meet some ideological orientations of Al-Arabiya by highlighting the changes in the news headline. This example in itself can account for Lefevere's (1992, p. 9) definition of translation as 'the most obviously recognizable type of rewriting'. The rewriting process is controlled by ideological components such as the translator, the TL audience, or the benefactor, or by literary conventions in a given system.¹⁴ When a conflict arises between two factors, ideological considerations tend to win out (ibid, p. 39).¹⁵ This explains that the perception of translation is basically ideological; the powers embodied in the institutions in the rewriting concept is similar to the power or influence of news media institutions on translating news reports. According to Lefevere, this is done through the patronage factor, which is more ideological and enforces news translators to somehow bury the ideology of beliefs of a political party or government in the news text.

While Lefevere's studies are based on the analysis of literary works, he outlines that there may be references to other different works, exploring politics, ideology, and influential institutions. The literary systems from which Lefevere posits his rewriting concept of translation handle all aspects of the literary life of writers, including their political, social, and cultural conditions and the influence of the powerful classes. These conditions are similar to the news writing and translation processes, especially the political or the ideological ones which, Lefevere argues, will always prevail when confronted with other factors.

¹⁴ Translation, according to Lefevere's rewriting, functions within a literary system and is controlled by two main factors: professionals and patronage. The professionals relate to the poetics of the literary system, which include the critics, the reviewers, the translators and the like. They filter the material in and out of the literary system, so their role is somehow to maintain regulations in an institution or the system in general. On the other hand, the patronage's controlling factor is outside of the literary system. It can be seen as powers (individuals or institutions) which influence the whole process of rewriting literature. It is more concerned with the ideology of literature rather than its poetics. Patronage can be exercised by individuals, political parties, social classes, governmental institutions, religious bodies and media organisations (Lefevere, 1992, p. 12; Asimakoulas, 2011, p. 242).

¹⁵ This conflict is further exemplified by Lefevere (ibid, p. 8) in legitimising his approach of looking at the translator as a rewriter when referring to the 19th century translator Edward Fitzgerald who almost rewrote the work (*The Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyám*) of Omar Al-Khayyám, the most famous poet in Islamic History. As viewed by Lefevere, Fitzgerald ideologically thinks that the Persian poet is inferior to the Victorian English and therefore that he is entitled to manipulate the translation to conform to Western literary conventions.

2.6 Concluding remark

This chapter has explored the significant role of discourse analysis studies in relation to the process of news production. Moreover, it has also examined the powerful role news institutions play in influencing news translators' choices. It has been argued that the role of the translator in a news context has been influenced by the culture and rewriting process – focusing on adapting journalistic styles and meeting audience's expectation rather than translation *per se*. The outcome of this discussion has set the scene for further investigation and exploration of the CDA and ideology in relation to news, which are effective in unmasking underlying ideologies in news texts and help in the analysis of the corpus data in the following chapters.

Before proceeding to the analysis of my corpus of texts, it was necessary to describe important news elements such as the news story structure, news reporting, news values and most importantly news representation. This chapter began by arguing that the news values and representation are important sites for news institutions and text producers. It is obvious from the studies discussed that some textual and lexical characteristics of news are the bearers of ideologies. However, this will be analysed in more detail in the collated data in Chapters 4 and 5.

In conclusion, although news in Arabic is produced differently from English, it is constantly changing due to translation practices among news translation. Some of the examples discussed in this chapter suggest that the news structure in Arabic, especially in global and regional news institutions, is moving towards global standardised patterns due to the translation of huge numbers of news wires coming to them. This is an issue which will be explored in Chapters 4. The next chapter describes the procedures and methods used in this investigation.

3 Chapter Three: Research Methodology

This chapter begins by offering a brief account of the analytic framework as well as the qualitative approaches to data analysis. In addition to the research framework, this chapter presents a detailed explanation of the research context and research procedures. It highlights the importance of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya in the Arab world and contextualises their effect in the case of Egypt. It also gives an in-depth and detailed account of how the news articles used in this research project have been collated. Moreover, it discusses the research instruments – questionnaire and interviews – and how they have been conducted.

3.1 Research Design

3.1.1 Analytical framework

This thesis employs a CDA model for the analysis of data that outlined in Figure 2 below and operationalised in Chapter 5. The model emphasises social practices of recontextualising the discourse of news texts from one language into another, with special focus on the way people and events are represented when translation takes place in news agencies. The framework can be illustrated as follows:

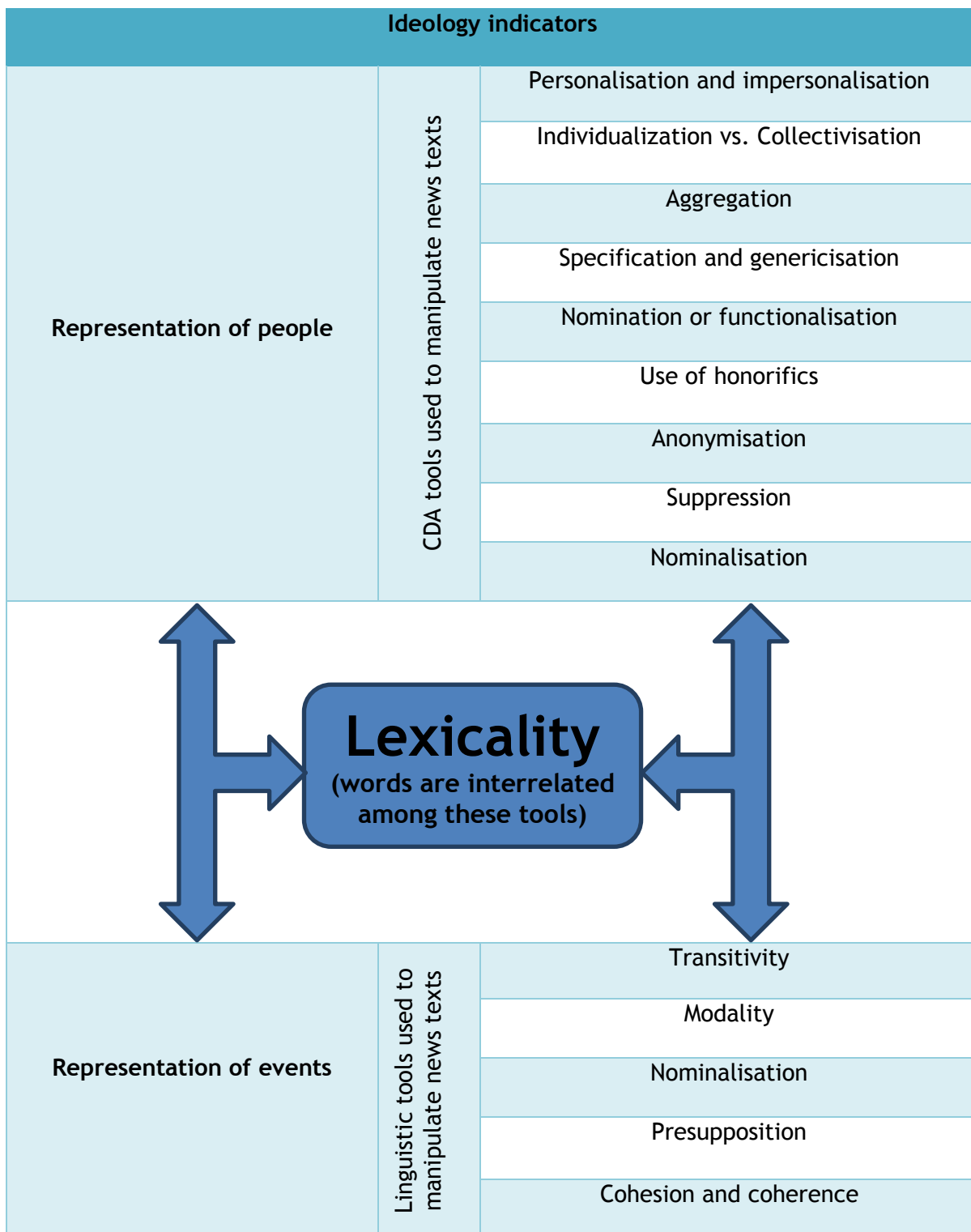


Figure 2 The analytical framework of corpus data

Analysing translated news texts under this analytical framework can reveal how ideology is implicitly enacted in news discourse. For instance, textual features such as transitivity, modality, presupposition, in addition to cohesion and ellipsis, can be an indicating factor for unpacking underlying ideologies of a news text (Williams and Chesterman, 2002, p. 90). Although this framework is

divided into two sections – each with its own categories – some of the categories may overlap and can then be used for both sections.

This analytical framework was developed under the umbrella of CDA, more specifically, following van Leeuwen (1996a) and Machin and Mayr's (2012) studies, which focus on the manipulation of people and events in news reports. This present research relies particularly on these two studies due to their relevance to translating news. The conceptual categories outlined in Figure 2 bring new insights to translating news and suggest tools in understanding the ideological work that news translators carry out while translating.

The analysis of the collated corpus under CDA involves three stages. Firstly, it focuses on the representation of people, or social actors in collected news texts. In other words, the way people are involved in an event will be investigated, in terms of what they are called through strategies outlined in Figure 2. Secondly, it considers the representation of events, by looking at the textual practices used to represent the same event (strategies used in this stage are also outlined). It is believed that texts can be represented by a number of choices made by journalists, which are then embodied in the roles of participants in the text. To put this into context, Simpson (1993, p. 82) explains that transitivity expressed in clauses has three components: (1) the 'process itself, [...] expressed by the verb phrase', (2) 'participants involved in the process', whose role is recognised by a noun phrase and (3) 'The circumstances associated with the process, [...] expressed by adverbial and prepositional phrases'. This categorisation draws on Halliday's (1985) work and it is useful for the analytical section in this study in connection with knowing 'who did what to whom'; that is knowing the ideology, which is not overtly stated in the news discourse, and how texts are actually represented to the audience. Thirdly, strategies of concealment, such as nominalisation and presupposition, are used in the analysis (Fairclough, 1995; Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 137). These are the three main aspects of CDA used in the process of analysing the news texts in this research.

The categories of the analytical framework are not mutually exclusive. They inevitably overlap and correlate with each other in an inseparable way. Yet, it constitutes the foundation of the analysis and contributes to the

understanding of how different representations may lead to a different supposed reality or convey a different 'image' to the target audience. It informs the research in capturing the key textual tools used by journalists in manipulating translation and mediating ideologies.

3.1.2 Qualitative approach

The research project uses a qualitative approach to address the research questions and to analyse the data. The data of this research is of two types: product-oriented and process-oriented. The product-oriented data is the actual news articles which are translated texts (see section 3.3.1). According to Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 50), research on translated texts can be descriptive/explanatory or evaluative. Each of these research types takes a different methodological approach. This research is not evaluative, as it does not intend to assess the quality of translation of the data at hand. On the contrary, it examines the products of translation using CDA and offers descriptive analyses of these products in their actual real-life use, taking into consideration the context and the socio-political surroundings. Bell (1991) states that the products of translation could possibly be used to make inferences as to how the actual process had been conducted. However, this research also investigates the process. It traces the pathways of translating news through the use of questionnaires and interviews with news translators and journalistic text writers.

CDA, as viewed by Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 51), looks at language as a system of expression that is never innocent from making biased claims nor partial conduit of information. Therefore, analytic approaches to discourse can take different epistemological paradigms (Baxter, 2010, p. 119). Nonetheless, they are generally close to constructivist views (Saldanha and O'Brien, 2013). The constructivist paradigm assumes that knowledge is socially constructed by people who are actively participating in the research process (Mertens, 2015, p. 19). The process of knowing things is always active and never passive; that is to say, human beings do not discover knowledge, they 'construct or make it' (Schwandt, 2000, p. 168). As a result, concepts could be interpreted differently by different people. The social agents may apprehend things in a society

differently and therefore will construct dissimilar social reality and obtain conflicting views of truth (Mertens, 2015, p. 18).

In this study, a select sample of translated news articles has been compared with their counterparts in order to describe and interpret the implicit meanings and to determine whether they disseminate different social constructions of reality or not. The sample consists of translated news articles collated from Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya websites. This corpus is intended to contribute to understanding and describing how meaning and knowledge are constructed by news organisations through translation within their social contexts. Furthermore, a questionnaire and unstructured interviews were conducted with news translators, writers, and journalists; an opportunity was provided to them to express their views concerning this topic. Their voices are of paramount importance in order to understand how translation in the news arena works.

In this sense, this research reflects on the 'reconstruction and interpretation of the action of others' (Holloway and Galvin, 2017, p. 25). It adopts an epistemological interpretivist position, which means that the 'knowledge of reality is a social construction by human actors' (Walsham, 1995, p. 76). According to this view, the researcher is guided by his/her 'preconception' in carrying out an investigation of a particular social phenomenon (ibid, p. 376). His/her own values and views, as well as the views of the research participants, cannot be separated from the phenomenon under investigation. Therefore, *confirmability*, which is an effort to maintain objectivity, is claimed throughout this research and in the processes of data collection and data analysis. Objectivity is difficult to claim as it refers to seeing things the way they are (Eisner, 1992). However, self-biases and previous experiences always intervene. Thus, 'subjective understanding' which rhymes with the epistemological interpretivist views is more appropriate to interpreting the research data in this study. This is so as subjectivist researchers would investigate different aspects of meanings created and produced by members of an institution through 'language, symbols, interactions, and so on' (Cunliffe, 2011, pp. 649-651). It is therefore assumed that the collated news articles and surveys have been produced by social actors who are subject to their news organisations. Hence, so as to eliminate bias in the researcher's practices of

conducting this research, different methods for collecting data were achieved (Stake, 2010). This was done through triangulation, which involves gathering evidence from different individuals – as in our cases of interviews and questionnaires – and collecting data from two different Arab media outlets (Creswell, 2013, p. 246). According to Becker and Niehaves (2007, p. 199), interpretivist researchers who endeavour to explore knowledge of the world focus on adopting ‘subjective propositions’ and aim at ‘making the influence’ of their analysis explicit as complete objectivity is always challenged. The researcher’s role in the analysis is more of an outsider who is not involved in the process of news translation.

In an attempt to exclude the influence of the researcher’s role in the analysis, two news organisations were compared and contrasted, and views of other news translators brought in to the analysis. More importantly, the analysis is based on concepts outlined in CDA. It is true that ‘reality differs for everyone’ (Houghton et al., 2012, p. 36) and that news translators/writers and editors produce stories subjectively according to their ‘understanding and interpretations of social phenomenon’, but this is what has led to adopting a qualitative approach, which is always linked to epistemological interpretivism and ontological constructivism (Saldanha and O’Brien, 2013, pp. 11-12).

The qualitative approach adopted by this research is particularly appropriate in the analysis of the collated data. This thesis seeks to carry out an in-depth investigation of the impact of media, news organisations, and ideology on the process and the final product of translation. It focuses on the role of translators as social agents in news organisations, that is, as put by Mertens (2015, p. 240) ‘the staff members’ (and participants’) beliefs as to the nature of the problem they are addressing and how their actions will lead to desired outcomes.’ It explores the participants’ understanding of the concept of translation within the institutional practices, and how the actions and practices of those participants may push towards an intended end. It is for this purpose that the corpus data was collated, the questionnaire was delivered, and interviews were conducted. Yin (2014, p. 9) contends that such variety of data offers investigation of real-life settings including participants’ actions and practices of the product of translation. He further claims that a real-world setting investigation is more likely to warrant conducting interviews and

analysing collated corpus data in a form of documents. The perspectives of participants in real-life working environment are essential to qualitative enquiry. It offers explanations of the social practices and behaviours in a given institution. For such reasons, a qualitative approach was considered particularly appropriate.

3.1.3 Case study design

Stubbs (2002, p. 1) indicates in relation to CDA that ‘studies of language use and cognition must be comparative’ when differences in language variation are related to language use – field, mode and tenor of discourses. Saldanha and O'Brien (2013) point out that comparison is crucial in exploring linguistic features and text levels of languages. They add that the texts have to be compared with other texts in order to infer the textual norms and text types. In investigating the impact of media ideology on the translation process and the final products of the translation, this thesis presents a case study which is comparative. It explores and analyses data – news articles – from two different news organisations to see whether they are in agreement or differ in disseminating news concerning one event from a translation point of view. The chosen case study is the uprising in Egypt that took place on 30 June. Generally, the participants in this research projects are the news translators, rewriters and their institutions – Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya.

The case study in this research involves comparing the way two news organisations deal with a particular phenomenon. The exploration of ideology and its influence on the translation process and product is best to be examined from two ideological points of view – an event seen from two media lenses through translation. According to Stake (2010, p. 27), a comparison is ‘a close companion to description and an essential aid to interpretation’. Undoubtedly, comparing Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya news reports can offer insightful responses to the research questions, and show the extent to which an institution may interfere in the translation process.

Case studies have to be investigated in their contexts. The emphasis on contextualisation and real-life settings has been made clear by Yin (2014) in conducted case studies. Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 207) Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 207) Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 207) Saldanha and O'Brien

(2013, p. 207) Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 207) Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 207) Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 207) Saldanha and O'Brien (2013, p. 207) note that a case study may be a process or an event, which involves translation or practices of translation. An important element in a translation case study that involves institutions is that the case should focus on the research questions and the translation practices of the institution, rather than studying the institution *per se*. The event or institution is an instrument of finding about a particular phenomenon (Yin, 2014). In terms of the product-oriented data, the collated news article offers valuable insights into textual manipulation, the extent to which textual representation could be restructured as a result of institutionally ideological practices in a collated corpus of news articles written in English and Arabic. On the other hand, the process-oriented data embodied in the questionnaire and the interviews will answer the other research questions and provide significant information about the process of news translation and the impact of a media institution. In other words, the extent to which the translation of news differs from other types of translation, whether it is a translation as traditionally understood and which are the practices applied in the translation of journalistic texts.

In Stake's (1995, pp. 3-4) terms, this research is *instrumental*, as well as *intrinsic*. It is instrumental in relation to the first research question because the data is used as a vehicle to accomplish something in its context – to see the impact of ideology on translation. On the other hand, it is an intrinsic case study in relation to the other research questions, which are to understand and learn about a particular case, gain understanding of news translation and how it operates (Stake, 1995; Baxter and Jack, 2008). The following sections in this chapter offer a detailed description of the research context and research procedures, namely the data collection and selection processes and interviews.

3.2 Research context

Bell (1991, p. 12) states that there are three areas that have to be covered in the process of collecting media texts: the *genre* – which is news in our case, the *media outlet* – the Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya organisations, and the *media output* – which is the material (news stories and headlines) that the outlet produced. Therefore, the data in this research is made up of texts written

in both English and Arabic.¹⁶ This is because the current study identifies and demonstrates the social, textual, and ideological practices of translators when translating the news from English into Arabic. A brief account is given on both Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya in the paragraphs to follow as well as why they have been chosen in this research project. In addition, a political and social background on Egypt is also provided in order to contextualise the research and give further information to the reader.

Aljazeera was launched in November 1996 in Qatar.¹⁷ The Emir of Qatar, Sheikh Hamad bin Khalifa Al Thani, took the initiative of liberating the press and supporting free speech by separating the press from the Information Ministry and lifting censorship on the media (Zayani, 2005). Aljazeera, at its outset, broadcast in Arabic gaining wide popularity in the Arab world, but at the same time garnering contempt from Arab state governments (ibid). Aljazeera is presented as a pan-Arab media network offering 24-hour news. It has local bureaus in more than 30 countries and dozens of reporters and correspondents covering the four corners of the world (Allied Media Group). Aljazeera claims to be reaching over 220 million households in more than 100 countries worldwide. Since its launch, the Aljazeera network has kept on developing and new bureaus have been opened across the globe. Now, there is Aljazeera English, Aljazeera Balkans, Aljazeera America and Aljazeera Turk.¹⁸ The network employs more than 4000 members of staff from over 70 nationalities.¹⁹ Aljazeera's staff at its birth were mostly from BBC Arabic (Lahlali, 2011, p. 80). In fact, the editorial spirit of independence, the style and the programmes had been imported from the BBC (Richardson, 2003).²⁰

¹⁶ Although the research is dealing with Egypt, the language of the media text will be English and Arabic – Standard Arabic. It is the official language used in all Arab countries and in all spoken and written communication events. The Egyptian dialect is not a focus in this study and will not be referred to unless it appears in a news text under analysis.

¹⁷ Aljazeera is an Arabic term meaning The Peninsula or The Island.

¹⁸ Aljazeera also has other platforms such as Aljazeera Mubasher (Live), Aljazeera Documentary, Aljazeera Children, Aljazeera Sport (beIN Media Group), Aljazeera Center for Studies and Aljazeera Training Center.

¹⁹ More information available at <http://www.aljazeera.com/aboutus/>

²⁰ In brief, in 1994 the BBC World launched BBC Arabic Television in agreement with Orbit Communication Corporation which was owned by Saudi businessmen. Shortly after the launch of BBC Arabic, there were disagreements on editorial policies and Orbit had to terminate the contract (Zayani, 2005). BBC Arabic Television was mothballed for a period and then the whole idea and staff went to the Gulf state of Qatar. BBC Arabic was relaunched again in March 2008 (Richardson, 2003; Zayani, 2005).

The Doha-based Aljazeera media network is funded by the Qatari government. It is financed with an annual budget of 30 million dollars (Zayani, 2005). Although it is uncensored and enjoys a relative freedom of expression, the network is not completely free of constraints. It is operating under the Qatari government, specifically the then Sheikh Hamad bin Khalifa Al Thani.²¹ Even after disbanding the media from the Ministry of Information, Aljazeera is still run by Qatari state officials (Fandy, 2007, p. 12). The inception of the network, in reality, was not to promote free speech in the Arab world, but a result of political rivalries between some Arab countries – mainly Saudi Arabia, allied with UAE, and Qatar in the case of Aljazeera (ibid). The chairman of Aljazeera is Hamad bin Thamer Al Thani, who was the under-secretary of the Qatari Ministry of Information. The former managing director of Aljazeera is Mohamed Jasim Al-Ali, who was the director of the government-owned Qatari TV (ibid). According to Seib (2008), Aljazeera's role was not merely journalism, it had a political agenda. The media landscape in the Middle East has been changed by the political topics first introduced by Aljazeera to the Arab audience.

Aljazeera has made noticeable inroads into the Arab media and news broadcasting. It probes the sensitive political, economic and social affairs pertinent to most of the Arab countries, but does not discuss Qatari internal issues, the factor that made political commentators suspicious about its independence (Zayani, 2005). Aljazeera's shows, however, have been informative to most of the Arab audience, in a way that it profoundly changed the perception of the TV in the Arab World in terms of opening doors to many political dissenters to openly and wildly attack the Arab governments and leaders. To cite the Egyptian journalist and columnist at Al-Ahram newspaper, Fahmy Howeidy, '[b]efore the emergence of Al Jazeera, I only watched entertainment programs or football matches on Arab TV channels' (cited in Seib, 2008, p. 19). Aljazeera has provided platforms for Israeli and American officials on its programmes and news bulletins to talk and explain their foreign policies and political relations with the Arab countries to the Arab audience. The public Arab world were able to listen to the views of American politicians about their

²¹ He is a member of Al Thani Qatari royal family who ruled the State of Qatar from 1995 to 2013. Then he handed over powers to his son Sheikh Tamim bin Hamad Al Thani. Tamim is the current Emir of the State of Qatar.

presence in Iraq, and the Israelis discussing their conflict with the Palestinians (Lahlali, 2011). The marriage between the media and the political structures in the Arab world is difficult to separate, as is the relation between Aljazeera and Qatar. Aljazeera is promoting the Qatari vision in the region (Fandy, 2007). With respect to the Arab Spring, Aljazeera's coverage of the uprisings in the Middle East in 2011 has been claimed to be biased and subjective (Kamrava, 2014). As was pointed out in the introduction, this research is investigating such a claim as reflected in translation.

Aljazeera launched its official Arabic website in January 2001 (Paterson and Sreberny, 2005), which presents and follows the political events in the Arab world at every minute of the day.²² In addition to the political news articles, it also features economic and social news articles. However, it focuses on allocated special links to current events, dedicating pages to the crisis in Egypt, Yemen, the conflict in Iraq and the war in Syria. The Aljazeera website is the most visited in the Arab world, according to Allied Media Group. Aljazeera offers web news in four languages: Arabic, English, Balkans (Croatian) and Turkish. The site offers a platform for political analysts and commentators to express their opinions publicly. It is updated regularly and is prioritising news according to their values.

Al-Arabiya, on the other hand, was launched in March 2003 in Dubai, UAE.²³ It is a channel that belongs to the Middle East Broadcasting Center (MBC) operating from London.²⁴ Walid al-Ibrahim, a brother-in-law of the then King Fahd of Saudi Arabia established the MBC Group in a bid to control the media in the Arab World and to influence the minds of the peoples in the region (Cochrane, 2007). The launch of Al-Arabiya was also made by Sheikh Walid al-Ibrahim, with the aim of focusing on political news in the region. The goal was objective broadcasting of news (Lahlali, 2011). Saudi moguls were dominating the Arab media, and disseminating entertainment and cultural news. To challenge Aljazeera, they established Al-Arabiya (Lynch, 2006, pp. 43-44), which

²² This is official webpage of Aljazeera: <http://www.aljazeera.net/portal>

²³ The term Al-Arabiya is derived from the first word of the Arabic term for 'Arabian Peninsula' (Zayani, 2005).

²⁴ The MBC is a television group owned by the Saudi Arabia and its allies such as UAE and Kuwait. It was formed immediately after the Gulf crisis of the Iraqi invasion to Kuwait in 1991 (Feuilherade, 2003). The MBC was relocated to Dubai in 2002.

imitated Aljazeera in covering the war in Iraq and It has talk shows and call-in programmes similar to those in Aljazeera (Lahlali, 2011). Further, Al-Arabiya has located a large number of reporters worldwide to cover political, economic and sports issues, as well as Arab current affairs. Al-Arabiya is managed by Abdul Rahman Al-Rashed (the former editor of *Asharq Al-Awsat*), a Saudi figure who is well known for his opposition to Islamic fundamentalism (ibid). It took its technological equipment and experienced staff from MBC. In addition, some of Aljazeera staff joined Al-Arabiya on and after the launch (Zayani, 2005).

The Dubai-based Al-Arabiya channel is funded by Saudi Arabia with £300 million on inception (Lynch, 2006, p. 43). Al-Arabiya was a response to Aljazeera, which has scooped the Arab world with its journalistic professionalism and relative impartiality of introducing political topics. After 8 years, the Saudis have acted upon the relentless attacks by Aljazeera on the Saudi political system, internal social issues and the royal family (Fandy, 2007). Fandy (2007, p. 53) also argues that the main objective of Al-Arabiya is not unbiased journalism, but rather 'it is a counter-missile directed at the Qatari news channel itself [Aljazeera]'. Al-Arabiya was intending to shift the focus of the Arab audience from the socio-political issues to practical ones such as 'health, education, livelihoods', 'We are trying to redefine the news' said Al-Arabiya's executive editor (Kraidy, 2010, p. 30). However, the way they define news is argued to be coloured and framed by Saudi-political interests. There have been several occasions where reports produced by Aljazeera were confronted and challenged by Al-Arabiya, especially in relation to the Qatari and Israeli relations (Fandy, 2007).

According to Fandy (2007), the two media organisations perceptibly reflect the policies of Saudi Arabia and Qatar, they represent the differences in their respective governments. Unlike Aljazeera, Al-Arabiya has not been in favour of pan-Arab issues such as Arab nationalism and has been very critical of political Islam. Al-Arabiya had a differing viewpoint of the Iraq War and was critical to Hamas (Lahlali, 2011). In following the Arab Spring uprising, Al-Arabiya, like Aljazeera, supported the removal of President Hosni Mubarak. However, it demonstrated a divergent route after Egypt began a new process of democratisation. The forceful ousting of President Mohamed Morsi was supported by Al-Arabiya, hailing it as the 'second revolution', whereas by

Aljazeera it is labelled as a 'military coup'. This was a clear disparity between the stances of the Qatari and Saudi governments (Aghaie, 2014). Al-Arabiya has been characterised as the Saudi voice by representing an overarching political discourse, which tends to make plain the political ideology of its owners through media discourse.

The Al-Arabiya website was launched on 22 February 2004 (Al-Saggaf, 2006).²⁵ It features news related to politics in the Arab world. In addition, it also offers a variety of articles handling news in relation to the stock exchange, sports, health technology, arts and culture. There is a special page on the website dedicated to Saudi Arabia's political events and it also has a space for Arab intellectuals to express their opinions of regional issues in opinion articles. The site's servers are located in Dubai, UAE, utilising the latest technologies and using interactive multimedia features (ibid). It prioritises stories of the same values that Al-Arabiya holds rather than up-to-date ones when they are against its values (Al-Saggaf, 2006). The website is available in Arabic as well as English, Urdu and Farsi.

3.2.1 Why Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya?

These two media outlets provide typical examples of how translation in news is being conducted in real-life surroundings. Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya are considered leading regional news providers in the region (Elmasry et al., 2013). Their political leanings and ideological orientation are a perfect example of the impact and influence of an institution in the translation process and product.

The issue of viewership and readership is another reason behind the selection of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. An article published on Aljazeera's website shows that it is the most-watched news channel in the Middle East and North Africa, according to research agencies IPSOS and SIGMA (Aljazeera, 2013). Similarly, Forbes Middle East released a report (2012) in which it underlines the most visited websites for news (Seksek, 2012). Al-Arabiya was the first, scoring a mean number of 306.63,000 visits, and Aljazeera was the second with 277.88,000 visits for the period from 31 August 2011 and 31 August 2012. This is another justification of why it is important to study news translation from two

²⁵ This is the official webpage of Al-Arabiya: <https://www.alarabiya.net/>

Arabic leading news providers in this geographical region (Galal and Bayoumy, 2008). This reason for the choice is also linked to the role these two media organisations play as agenda setters in the region. Being the most watched and most read, it could be argued they are able to win the hearts and the minds of the public, or even shape their opinions – a point worth further research.

Further to what has been said so far, Aljazeera adopts a news strategy that is critical of the West and their policies in the Middle Eastern region, whereas Al-Arabiya is sometimes characterised as pro-western governments allying with Saudi, Kuwait, Jordan, UAE and Egypt in this viewpoint, and it frames news in line with this trend (Elmasry et al., 2013). The ideological factor in the media is present in the cases of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya and it cannot be left un-researched, especially during the time of the Arab Spring, or the events following it.

Being the most popular in the region, they are involved in a high level of translation activities. Translation of news in Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, as seen in the collated data below, is occurring in a number of articles, and it is done on a daily basis. This makes these two news organisations a convincing topic for analysis. Although each organisation has its own vision, mission and goals, they meet in the activity of translation, which is analysed in-depth in Chapters 4 and 5. More importantly, their institutional differences enrich this research study by offering different points of view on one specific topic. Examining these two cases from a translation perspective offers comparative insights, which help to develop a wider understanding of the process of news translation.

With the challenge of finding translated news articles in mind, a practical reason for choosing these sites is the ease of gaining access to real-life material in collecting the documentary data (Yin, 2011). However, it has to be mentioned that it was an extremely difficult challenge to find journalists or news translators willing to participate in the interviews and questionnaire. Involving such a group in media research to tackle ideological issues proved to be very difficult (see sections 3.4.2.1 & 3.4.2.2). Taking this point into account, this research aims to investigate and reveal those ideological tendencies adopted by media institutions and expressed in their discourses. The collated sample used in

this research project is representative of the process of news translation, as well as the influence and interference of media ideology in this process.

3.2.2 30 June Uprising – Repercussion of the Arab Spring

Egypt is the most populous state in the Arab World, with a population in 2012 of 80.722.000, according to UNdata.²⁶ Historically, it has a rich cultural and architectural heritage, well known for its tourist attractions and world renowned historical sites of interest. Politically, it has strong regional and international relations, especially with US and Israel. It has normalised relations with Israel and that qualified the country to play a major role in Israeli-Palestine peace talks (Giant et al., 2002). Egypt has tremendous and effective political weight in most of the Arab countries and is considered a crucial participant in making determinative decisions concerning the Arab World (Podeh, 1995). The Arab League is one of many Arab political, cultural and educational institutions located in Egypt. In terms of the country's educational infrastructure, it has huge libraries, bookstores and renowned universities that encourage researchers from other countries to seek and participate in frequent conferences and workshops (Hyde, 2013). Because of these reasons, a revolution in this country will inevitably attract international journalists and make regional and world governments watch very closely whether the regime collapses or not. This is because the ongoing uprising will deeply affect and determine future relations with other countries. This has made America very reluctant in dealing with the revolution and the 'military coup' that took place on 30 June 2013.

Egypt witnessed a revolution in 2011 against a long-term dictatorial regime. Egyptian activists, through social media, called people to protest and invited everyone to take part in a revolt against unemployment, poverty, government corruption, and more specifically, against Hosni Mubarak who ruled the country for about 30 years (Castells, 2012). They coordinated the events of 25 January 2011, the 'Day of Rage', and took to the streets. Protests went nationwide, it was a pivotal moment for change at the centre of 'Arab Politics' (Lynch, 2012). The motive was change, most of the Egyptian people desired change, but what type of change? Obviously, different forces and contesting parties had actively participated in those protests which ended the rule of

²⁶ Reference added to Bibliography

former President Hosni Mubarak, who was forced to step down and turn power over to the Egyptian Military Council on 11 February 2011.

The Egyptian people began a new process of reconstructing the legislative institutions in the country. Votes were cast for constitutional amendments in March 2011, followed by parliamentary elections in February 2012, through which the Egyptian Muslim Brotherhood, alongside other Islamist parties won almost 90% of the seats. The remaining 10% went to liberal, independent and secular politicians (AP, 2013). At this point, it is obvious that the Islamists were prevailing, and consequently, they won the presidential elections in June 30, 2012. The first democratically elected Islamist, the President of Egypt Mohamed Morsi, began to grant himself more executive powers; for example, he made his decisions immune. The other anti-Islamist forces began to mobilize for more demonstrations, calling for Morsi to leave power on 30 June 2013. At this point, the military had first intervened by giving time to both disputing parties to resolve their issues and then acted by imposing its own plans (AP, 2013).

The intervention of the Military has been seen by some Egyptian and other regional and international politicians as a military coup, especially given that the Egyptian Defence Minister Abd al-Fetah al-Sisi justified the actions of the Military, as well as insinuating himself into the presidential race for Egypt. Abd al-Fetah al-Sisi also ordered to arrest active members of the Muslim Brotherhood who usually hold high positions in the government and parliament, including putting the Islamist President Mohamed Morsi in custody (Goldschmidt, 2013). The Military intervention included suspension of the constitution and the imposition of a plan to end unrest in the country. After one-year of applying the plan, al-Sisi was elected to office on 8 June 2014. This election of Sisi to rule Egypt and the arrest of Morsi was a clear indication that, as seen by pro-Morsi protesters, it was a military coup d'état.

Regional media such as Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya appeared to have opposing views and remarkably different accounts in their news stories on Egypt, each according to their ideological and political beliefs. This research examines the ideological role of mediating news produced by English wires such as Reuters and AFP that then were re-produced by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. In fact, Egypt was

chosen in this study due to the plurality of news materials produced with regards to this country by global and regional news agencies.

3.3 Research Procedures

For the purpose of enhancing transferability of this case study, it is important to provide a detailed description of the procedures and steps of conducting this research. The research procedures began by reviewing the literature of news translation with all the overlapping topics and then designing an analytical framework based on CDA. This was followed by collecting the corpus data and designing the instruments of the research (questionnaire and interview questions). The procedures for analysing the content of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya described below tell us how these two major Arab media organisations construct their reports, and what kind of material was reported. At this point, it might be important to sum up the procedural steps carried out below:

- 1- Collecting all the news articles on Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya webpages that reported Egypt during the period (May 2013 to June 2014) allocated for this study.
- 2- Filtering all the news texts to decide two main themes/topics.
- 3- Selecting two sub-topics from these themes – one from each topic.
- 4- Choosing news articles that have been taken from non-Arabic media providers.
- 5- Singling out the translated news articles from those collected in stage three.

As this research seeks to identify themes from Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya webpages, examining the content of these two websites would help the researcher with the selection process. In other words, delving into the contents of these two websites to come up with the corpus data for this research requires quantitatively analytical steps. These steps are thoroughly explained in this section.

3.3.1 Selecting themes for the study

The process of collecting the news articles began by counting the number of articles produced each day in order to have a broad understanding and comprehensive ideas of the themes published on Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya Arabic webpages regarding Egypt. To accomplish this, it was necessary to highlight all the themes introduced as news reporting from the period allotted in this research.

In this manner, the finding process can be described as follows: the word Egypt (مصر) in Arabic was put in the search engines of each website, which instantly resulted in the appearance of a wide variety of news articles regarding Egypt. Then, the advanced search tool was used to limit the result within the allocated period. This advanced search, then, showed all news articles related to Egypt between May 2013 and June 2014. After that, the selected articles were downloaded and saved electronically using HTML. This format was used for two reasons. Firstly, it retains certain features of the news articles, such as images, annotations, and other interactive forms. Secondly, it maintains very important features about the text, such as the date and time of production. This is very important for the analysis process as it gives a full and broad picture about how the news article was constructed and if it is a result of translation, especially when the source is mentioned. However, the news articles were also saved in a text file format to be used in the Accompanying Material (the CD) of this thesis.

This procedure was conducted for two reasons: (1) to find out all the themes reported on Egypt, (2) to count how many news articles were reported each day by both news agencies in order to compare reports between these two media organisations. The figures in Table 5 show the total number of news articles reported on Egypt during the allocated time on a daily basis. Table 2 shows all the themes reported on Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya webpages:

No.	Category	Related themes/explanation
1	Social Issues	Poverty - universities (especially the role of staff and students in demonstrations and protests) - the young and the elderly (how they have been used in political contestation)
2	Economic Issues	Stock exchange - Egyptian economy - farming - irrigation - Egyptian currency - tourism - unemployment - Egyptian debt - Egypt and the IMF - Arab and international companies - local businesses - investment

3	Political Issues	The relationships between Egypt and USA, Russia, EU, Israel, Palestine, and Iran - Egypt and world organisations (Amnesty International, HRW, Arab League, UN, Peace and Security Council, African Union, African Commission, and the Egyptian Intelligence), Political figures involved in the political process after the Egyptian revolution (President Sisi and his presidential candidacy, President Morsi and his imprisonment and trial, President Mubarak and his trial, members of the Muslim Brotherhood and members of the Mubarak regime), Egyptian elections (including violations of elections) - political parties - Muslim brotherhood - other Islamist groups such as Ansar Bait al-Maqdis (supporters of Jerusalem) - student movements and activism - imprisonment - American aid to Egypt, Violence (protests - assassinations of political figures - torture in jails - political trials for civilians - random arrests and detentions - attacks and explosions - the health conditions of the detainees - protesters and how violent they were - the imprisonment of political activists, the suppression of protests - war crimes by the government - terrorist cells, especially in Sinai
4	Religious Issues	The role of the Mosques, churches, Al-Azhar Mosque and University in allegedly instigating violence and supporting protests - attacks on Christians
5	The Arts	The role of celebrities such as actors, actresses, musicians, singers and artists in the political events
6	Sports	National football cup - African cup - world cup qualification
7	Military	Egyptian army and its intervention in politics - military statements - air forces - and marine forces
8	History	The history of Egypt and the history of military rule - dictatorship in Egypt
9	Environment	Water crisis (Egypt's negotiation over water distribution with Ethiopia and Sudan) - waste disposal and pollution
10	Regional issues	The role of the neighbouring countries - support from Arab countries
11	Media	The role of social media in the uprising - the international newspapers reports on Egypt - Egyptian journalism and TV
12	Miscellaneous topics	Syrian refugees to Egypt - the geography of Egypt - technology in Egypt - Interpol issuing arrest warrants - shortage of medicine - archaeology

Table 2 All research themes on Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya

The second step was to choose two themes from Table 2. Due to the nature of this research, the topics of *protests* and prominent *political figures* have been selected from the *political issues* category. These have been chosen

because this research project is exploring the repercussions of the Arab Spring in Egypt particularly from a news reporting point of view. Moreover, the topic *protests* will help see how events are represented by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. The topic of *political figures* will also help to show how people are represented by these media organisations. In terms of the political figures, this research will only explore news regarding President *Morsi* and President *Sisi*. On the other hand, the theme *protests* has also been narrowed down due to its wide scope in the collected data. The two topics (*Morsi-Sisi* and *protest*) are further explained in Table 3:

No.	Themes	Related sub-topics/explanation
1	Protests	Sectarian protest (marches of Copts) - protests demanding president Mohamed Morsi step down - protests supporting President Sisi - protests against the army and security forces - protests against imprisonment of people and activists - women in protests - protests against political figures such as ministers - protests against the election in May 2016 - protests of journalists - protests in universities by students - protests against the trial of President Mohamed Morsi - protests against some laws such as the 'Protest Law' and the 'Emergency Law' - protests in favour of President Mohamed Mubarak - protests against the constitution - protests in front of foreign Embassies in Egypt - sit-ins such as Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya and its aftermath - demonstrations in favour of protecting Egyptian landmarks - a demonstration by the Egyptian judges - a demonstration against the appointments of news mayors in the country - protests turning into burning and breaking into governmental institutions - stabbing and killing in the protests - statements by religious institutions and political parties on protesting
2	Mors-Sisi	Statements by both Morsi and Sisi before, during and after their presidencies - visits to other countries by both presidents before, during and after their presidency - statements by other high-ranking politicians on Morsi and Sisi - political analysts argue for and against Morsi and Sisi - political interviews with Morsi and Sisi - political campaigns for and against Morsi and Sisi - assassination attempts of Morsi and Sisi - Morsi and Sisi leaks - accusations against Morsi - calls for Morsi to step down - media professionals against Morsi - governmental institutions against Morsi - Morsi and Sisi's policy of ruling - world leaders' statements on Morsi and Sisi - Morsi and Sisi in foreign newspapers - imprisonment of Morsi - Sisi's resignation from the army and his presidential candidacy - the constitution and Sisi - Sisi as a world figure - Sisi's social life and popularity - Sisi's relationship with the Egyptian army

Table 3 Sub-themes of Protest and Morsi-Sisi

President Mohamed Morsi and President Abd al-Fetah Al-Sisi are the most prominent figures after the Egyptian revolution in Egypt. Morsi is said to be the first democratically elected president in the modern history of the country. He was overthrown by his defence minister, Abd al-Fetah Al-Sisi, to later become the President of the country in events known as the 30 June uprising – the

subject of this study. When collecting news articles that were published on the Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya webpages, it was found that several kinds of topics related to the protests and Morsi and Sisi have been reported. Table 3 lists these topics above.

One important point to mention is that the number of news articles reporting protests was found to be larger on Aljazeera's webpage than on Al-Arabiya's, as shown in Table 4. In fact, some protests were completely absent from Al-Arabiya's reporting. Aljazeera reported that there was a protest almost every Friday with a symbolic name, for instance 'Jumat Alghadheb', meaning 'Friday of Anger'. The names of Fridays are illustrated in Table 4, which suggests that some news organisations tend to conceal some facts within the news article, or completely avoid reporting some news from their daily reporting, for ideological reasons.

English	Arabic
'Massacre of the Century' Week	أسبوع مذبحه القرن
The Steadfastness Week	أسبوع الصومود
'Our Constitution is 2012' Week	أسبوع دستورنا 2012
Friday of Challenge	جمعة التحدي
'Students Ignite the Revolution' Friday	الطلاب يشعلون الثورة جمعة
'The Street is Ours' Friday	الشارع لنا جمعة
'Accountability' Friday	جمعة كشف الحساب
'No Retaliatory Justice' Friday	لا للعدالة الانتقامية جمعة
'Youth are the Pillar of the Revolution' Friday	جمعة الشباب عماد الثورة
'Loyalty to Martyrs Blood' Friday	جمعة الوفاء لدماء الشهداء
'People Protect Revolution' Friday	جمعة الشعب يحمي الثورة
'The Military Coup is Terrorism' Friday	جمعة الانقلاب هو الإرهاب
Friday of Anger	جمعة الغضب
Friday of Rejection	جمعة الرفض
'Recovering the Revolution' Friday	جمعة استرداد الثورة

Crawling Friday	جمعة الزحف
Anti-Coup Friday	جمعة ضد الانقلاب
Friday of Retribution	جمعة القصاص
Friday of Decisiveness	جمعة الحسم
Friday of Martyrs	جمعة الشهداء
Friday of Insistence	مليونية الإصرار
'Legitimacy is a Red Line' Million-Man March	مليونية الشرعية خط أحمر
'World Salutes Steadfast President' Million-Man March	مليونية العالم يحيي صمود الرئيس
'Pray Against Oppressors' Million-Man Marches	مليونية الدعاء على الظالمين
'Breaking the Coup' Million-Man Marches	مليونية كسر الانقلاب
'Laylat al-Qadr' (Night of Destiny) Million-Man Marches	مليونية ليلة القدر
'Return of Legitimacy' Million-Man Marches	مليونية عودة الشرعية

Table 4 Names of Fridays as reported by Aljazeera in their translation into English

Other names of million-man marches reported by Al-Arabiya are 'Give a Mandate to the Army' Million-Man Marches, 'The People Want to Try the President' Million-Man Marches, and 'Alfurgan' (Differentiation) Million-Man Marches.²⁷ Those appear to be absent from Aljazeera reporting, as they do not align with the ideological and political agenda of the news organisation. Such discrepancies are illustrative facts that this study highlights and discusses in Chapters 4 and 5.

Table 5 and Figure 3 show the number of all news articles published on the topics of protests and Morsi and Sisi on the Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya Arabic webpages.

Months	Aljazeera	No. of Articles	Al-Arabiya	No. of Articles
May 2013	Protests	4	Protests	8
	Morsi - Sisi	14 (on Morsi)	Morsi - Sisi	36 (32 on Morsi - 4 on Sisi)
June 2013	Protests	30	Protests	57
	Morsi - Sisi	21 (on Morsi)	Morsi - Sisi	48 (44 on Morsi -

²⁷ Million-Man Marches were very popular during the Egyptian revolution. The name was adopted from the Arabic term 'Millionia', meaning that one million people participating in a protest. It reflects the huge number of people (usually ordinary citizens) who aspire change and support a given political stance.

				4 on Sisi)
July 2013	Protests	94	Protests	106
	Morsi - Sisi	53 (31 on Morsi - 22 on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	34 (17 on Morsi - 17 on Sisi)
August 2013	Protests	98	Protests	67
	Morsi - Sisi	2 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	7 (1 on Morsi - 6 on Sisi)
September 2013	Protests	52	Protests	31
	Morsi - Sisi	4 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	8 (1 on Morsi - 1 on Sisi)
October 2013	Protests	69	Protests	23
	Morsi - Sisi	15 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	12 (1 on Morsi - 11 on Sisi)
November 2013	Protests	63	Protests	39
	Morsi - Sisi	7 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	8 (3 on Morsi - 5 on Sisi)
December 2013	Protests	50	Protests	26
	Morsi - Sisi	7 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	8 (on Sisi)
January 2014	Protests	59	Protests	23
	Morsi - Sisi	16 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	17 (1 on Morsi - 16 on Sisi)
February 2014	Protests	28	Protests	10
	Morsi - Sisi	11 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	14 (1 on Morsi - 13 on Sisi)
March 2014	Protests	48	Protests	16
	Morsi - Sisi	28 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	22 (on Sisi)
April 2014	Protests	34	Protests	10
	Morsi - Sisi	13 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	15 (on Sisi)
May 2014	Protests	17	Protests	4
	Morsi - Sisi	29 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	30 (on Sisi)
June 2014	Protests	17	Protests	5
	Morsi - Sisi	41 (on Sisi)	Morsi - Sisi	56 (on Sisi)
	Total No. of articles	926	Total No. of articles	740

Table 5 All news articles published by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya on Protests and Morsi-Sisi

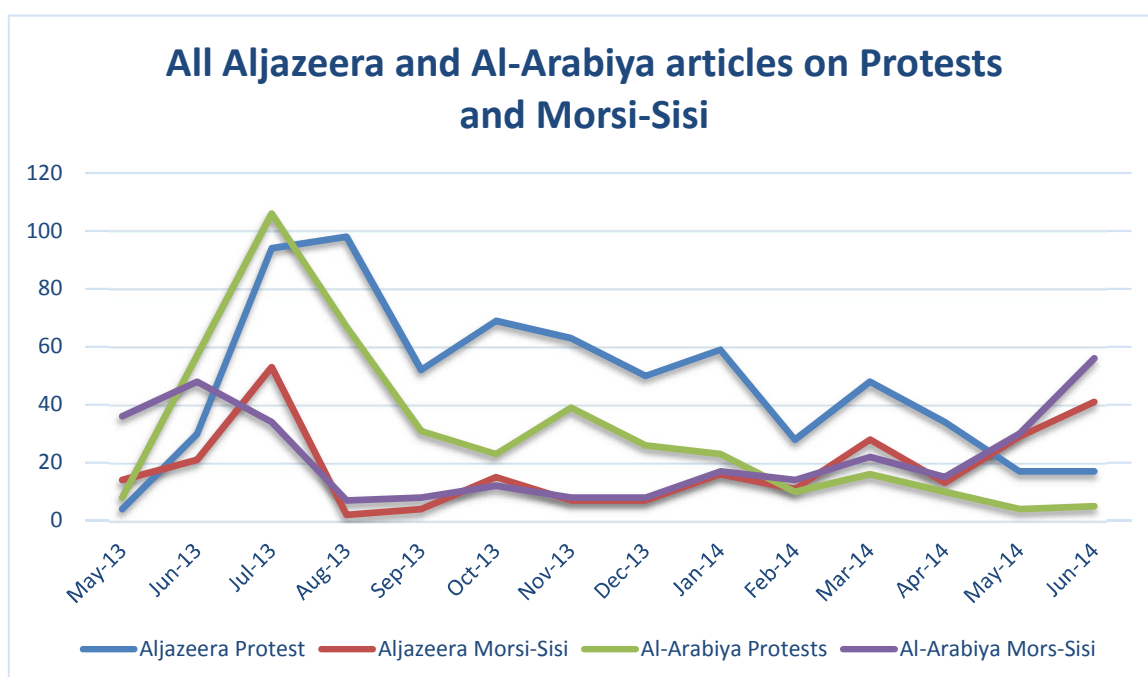


Figure 3 All news articles published by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya on Protests and Morsi-Sisi

3.3.1.1 Research study themes

The third step was to choose two themes from Table 3 – one from the *protest* category and the other from the *Morsi-Sisi* category. From the *protests* category, a theme was chosen on the basis that when the motive of the protest contains an element of supporting Presidents Morsi or Sisi. For instance, when the call or the reason for the protest is to support Morsi back into office or Sisi's actions in dealing with the crisis, then the news article was selected – including the reaction of world leaders or organisations towards them. News articles related to protests, in which Morsi and Sisi are the main elements in them, have also been chosen. Such a choice is significant as it encompasses the overall argument of this thesis, which concerns the post-revolution events (i.e. Arab Spring) in Egypt. The argument is that media organisations tend to manipulate news translation with regards to Presidents Morsi and Sisi, each according to their political ideology.

The other theme to be chosen from the Morsi-Sisi topic will be only related to statements – expressed publicly, in writing or in TV interviews – uttered by these two presidents, whether in power or not (Morsi in power and Sisi not, and vice versa). This choice is also essential and completely relevant to the study at hand because it helps in contextualising the data and the understanding of the political process in Egypt. Therefore, the next step to be taken is filtering and minimizing the news articles to suit the criteria outlined above. Table 6 and Figure 4 illustrate the number of news articles published on Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's webpages with regards to the criterion specified above:

Months	Aljazeera	No. of Articles	Al-Arabiya	No. of Articles
May 2013	Protests	1	Protests	3
	Morsi - Sisi	2	Morsi - Sisi	2
June 2013	Protests	22	Protests	21
	Morsi - Sisi	13	Morsi - Sisi	11
July 2013	Protests	89	Protests	77
	Morsi - Sisi	26	Morsi - Sisi	32
August 2013	Protests	96	Protests	65
	Morsi - Sisi	1	Morsi - Sisi	6
September 2013	Protests	50	Protests	23
	Morsi - Sisi	0	Morsi - Sisi	4
October 2013	Protests	68	Protests	18
	Morsi - Sisi	13	Morsi - Sisi	7
November 2013	Protests	62	Protests	33
	Morsi - Sisi	5	Morsi - Sisi	7
December 2013	Protests	47	Protests	21

	Morsi - Sisi	6	Morsi - Sisi	5
January 2014	Protests	53	Protests	20
	Morsi - Sisi	8	Morsi - Sisi	5
February 2014	Protests	26	Protests	10
	Morsi - Sisi	3	Morsi - Sisi	9
March 2014	Protests	44	Protests	15
	Morsi - Sisi	18	Morsi - Sisi	12
April 2014	Protests	29	Protests	8
	Morsi - Sisi	5	Morsi - Sisi	6
May 2014	Protests	13	Protests	4
	Morsi - Sisi	20	Morsi - Sisi	20
June 2014	Protests	17	Protests	5
	Morsi - Sisi	25	Morsi - Sisi	26
	Total No. of articles	762	Total No. of articles	475

Table 6 News articles published by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya on Protests and Morsi-Sisi themes specifically

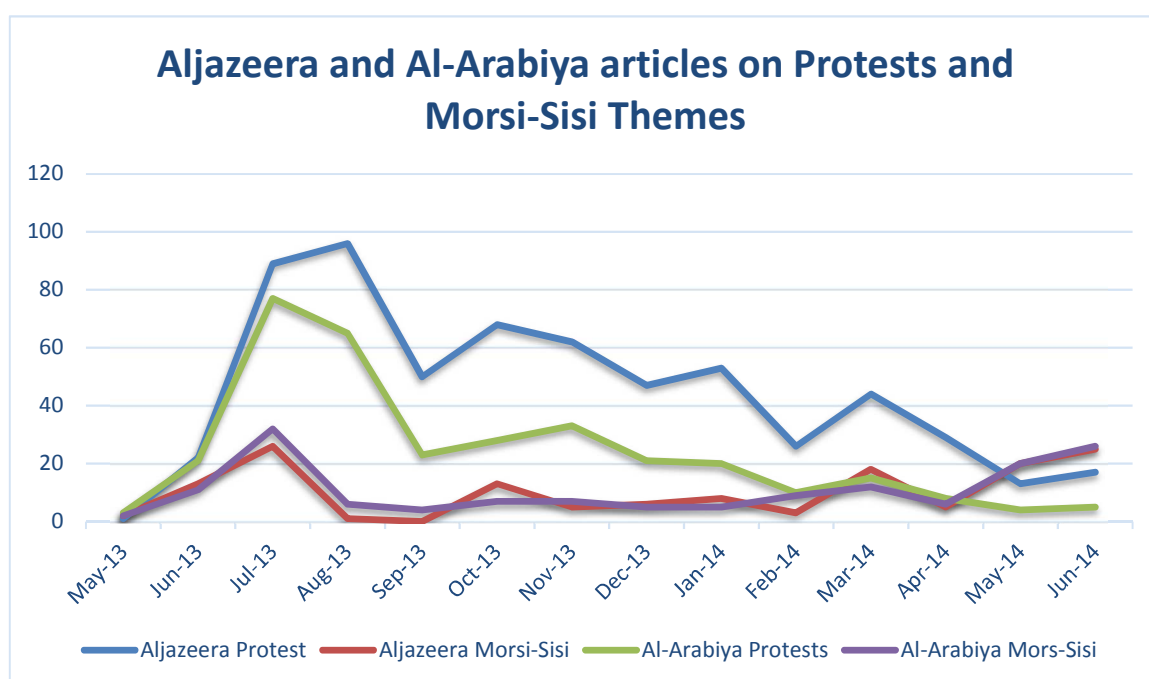


Figure 4 News articles published by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya on Protests and Morsi-Sisi themes specifically

The fourth step is to find out which news articles come from non-Arabic sources. An essential observation shows that Aljazeera, for instance, has been reporting from several news agencies, meaning they translate from foreign news wires but they do not state it was a translation. Aljazeera always mentions the source at the end of the article albeit in rather a vague way. It states the source in seven forms:

- The news article is written by Aljazeera staff themselves, i.e. (Source: Aljazeera)
- The news article is written by a journalist, i.e. (Source: Ahmed Faraj)

- The news article is written by another known media outlet, i.e. (Source: agencies)
- The news article is written by both Aljazeera and another unknown news agency, i.e. (Source: Aljazeera and agencies)
- The news article is written by foreign unknown agencies, i.e. (Source: British Journalism or American Journalism)
- The news article is written by both Aljazeera and another known news agency, i.e. (Source: Aljazeera and AFP)
- The news article is written by a known foreign news agency, i.e. (Source: Reuters)

With regards to Al-Arabiya, the form of mentioning the source is quite similar:

- The news article is written by Al-Arabiya staff themselves, i.e. (Source: Al-Arabiya or a staff writer)
- The news article is written by a journalist, i.e. (Source: Ahmed Faraj)
- The news article is written by both Al-Arabiya and another known news agency, i.e. (Source: Al-Arabiya and AFP)
- The news article is written by a known foreign news agency, i.e. (Source: Reuters)

The main objective of this research is to deal only with non-Arabic-origin articles. This category is divided into two subcategories. The first is the news article which is written in Arabic by non-Arabic news organisations, such as Reuters, for example. Reuters has offices in a number of Arab countries and it publishes news in Arabic. Thus, when Aljazeera or Al-Arabiya replicate a news story from Reuters, it is not included in the data of this research and such news articles were disregarded. The second subcategory is when the news article is a translation by Aljazeera or Al-Arabiya from a non-Arabic news outlet – this is the main subject and concern of this research.

In order to achieve this, news articles in Table 6 on Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya webpages have to be filtered with regards to specified themes to find those of non-Arabic sources. Table 7 and Figure 5 shows news article produced by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya from non-Arabic sources:

Months	Aljazeera	No. of Articles	Al-Arabiya	No. of Articles
May 2013	Protests	0	Protests	0
	Morsi - Sisi	0	Morsi - Sisi	1
June 2013	Protests	0	Protests	1
	Morsi - Sisi	2	Morsi - Sisi	1
July 2013	Protests	5	Protests	13
	Morsi - Sisi	2	Morsi - Sisi	4
August 2013	Protests	9	Protests	10
	Morsi - Sisi	1	Morsi - Sisi	2
September 2013	Protests	0	Protests	1
	Morsi - Sisi	0	Morsi - Sisi	1
October 2013	Protests	1	Protests	2
	Morsi - Sisi	1	Morsi - Sisi	0
November 2013	Protests	2	Protests	5
	Morsi - Sisi	0	Morsi - Sisi	0
December 2013	Protests	1	Protests	2
	Morsi - Sisi	0	Morsi - Sisi	1
January 2014	Protests	0	Protests	2
	Morsi - Sisi	2	Morsi - Sisi	1
February 2014	Protests	1	Protests	3
	Morsi - Sisi	0	Morsi - Sisi	0
March 2014	Protests	1	Protests	4
	Morsi - Sisi	1	Morsi - Sisi	3
April 2014	Protests	0	Protests	3
	Morsi - Sisi	0	Morsi - Sisi	1
May 2014	Protests	0	Protests	2
	Morsi - Sisi	7	Morsi - Sisi	5
June 2014	Protests	0	Protests	2
	Morsi - Sisi	7	Morsi - Sisi	7
	Total No. of articles	43	Total No. of articles	77

Table 7 News article reported by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya from non-Arabic sources

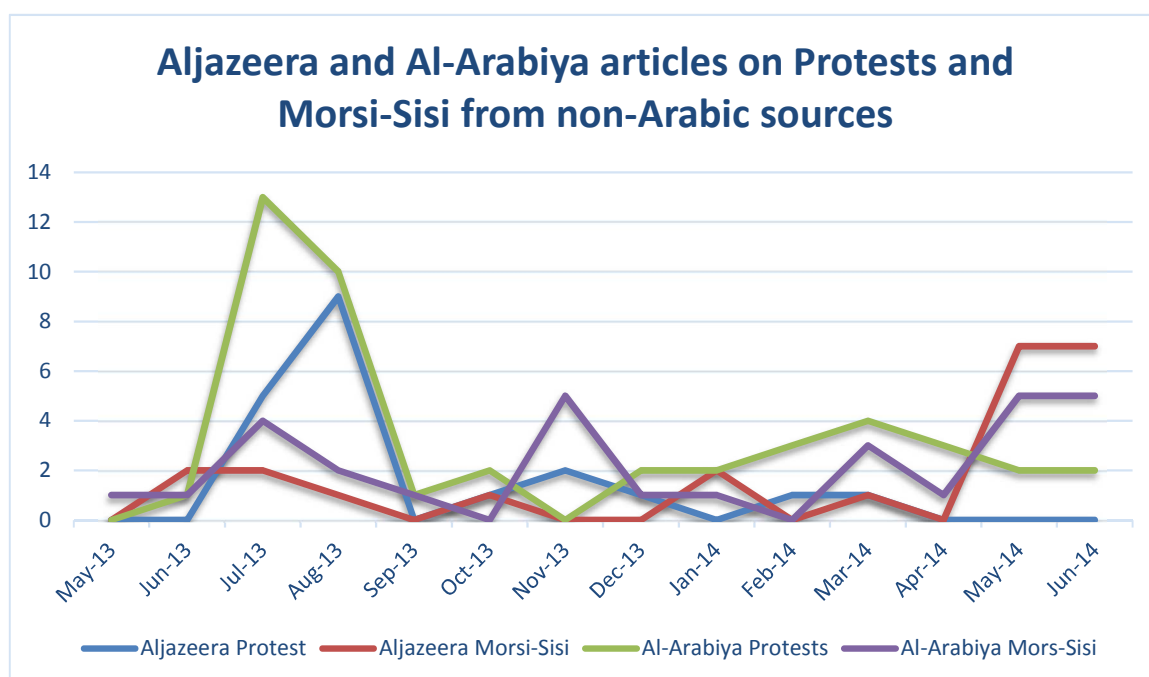


Figure 5 News article reported by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya from non-Arabic sources

At this stage, translated news needs to be distinguished from the ones shown in Table 7. The procedure has been as follows:

- 1- Looking at the source of the Arabic news article. If the source is Reuters, for example, then the website of Reuters is accessed to check the original articles. When the 'original' news article is found, then it is saved in HTML format and in a Word document alongside its Arabic translation. All the news articles shown in Appendix (1) are saved as the aforementioned style.
- 2- An important point to mention here is that some of the news agencies that Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya translate their news from receive and produce news in Arabic. Therefore, when the news article is produced in Arabic by the non-Arabic news agency, it is not considered in this study.
- 3- It was very difficult to obtain the source texts translated from the Agence France Presse (AFP) because they are not available to the public. In such case, two strategies have been followed. The first one is to find the source text in the English website of the same news agencies (Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya) as they sometimes reproduce it in English (since it is written in English in AFP). The second strategy is to find the source text in another news organisation. It has been found that some news agencies reproduce AFP's articles on their webpages. Thus, all AFP English versions in this study have been taken from other media providers as shown in Appendix (1), but not from AFP's homepage.

Having conducted the said procedures in selecting the news articles to be used in this study, Appendix (1) shows the number and the headlines of these news articles in Arabic – with literal translation in English, and the English headlines as found in the source articles. It can be seen that Al-Arabiya translated 19 news articles with regards to the theme 'Morsi-Sisi' and 26 news articles related to the theme 'Protests', whereas Aljazeera translated 13 news articles of the theme 'Morsi-Sisi' and 5 of the theme 'Protests'. These are the corpus data collated for this research study. This outcome of the corpus data is a result of the strategies followed to reach translating news articles. As it appears, there is a wide difference between the Al-Arabiya's amount and Aljazeera's, but the analysis of segments is the most important in the thesis. In each of the analysis units conducted in the following chapters, both news organisation assigned almost equal number of examples. In fact, the corpus data outcome is a

necessary vehicle to the segments of the analysis, it is not the analysis itself (see section 3.5 for further detail).

3.4 Research Participants

Before discussing the participants in this research, it is important to pinpoint that their answers are particularly relevant to the research questions, which explores the nature of news translation, whether it is a translation as it is traditionally understood, practices of translating journalistic texts, and role of translators in representing reality. In addition to the interest of this research in the impact of media ideology on translation, it also focuses on the role and the duties entrusted to news translators in order to trace the pathways of producing translated news articles. In investigating this process-oriented part of the research, a questionnaire and interviews were conducted. The participants were ‘experiential experts on the phenomenon being studied’ (Rudestam and Newton, 2007, p. 107), who are deeply involved in news translation and carrying out this activity on a daily basis. Thus, the target population in this part of the research does not necessarily involve Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, but the social agents – as understood in CDA – who are involved in the news translation act. The questionnaire and interview participants had to meet the following criteria:

- Are being, or have been involved in writing news articles by use of translation in a media organisation.
- Are being, or have been an editor-in-chief engaged in editing articles of journalists.
- In interviews, it is preferred that the working languages are English and Arabic and they are working for Arab media organisations (see section 3.4.3).
- Not being involved in economic or sports news translation (etc.), but only political issues and affairs.

With these criteria in mind, the *convenience sampling technique* has been adopted because most of the news translators and journalists contacted showed little, or no interest in taking part. The participants’ confidentiality and anonymity have been strictly maintained throughout the research. It was made clear to them that participation in the questionnaire and the interview was voluntary and they are allowed to withdraw at any point. In fact, this happened

a couple of times. Five participants had first expressed their willingness to take part, but when they received the questionnaire, they expressed their intention not to continue. The audio-recorded voices of the interviews and the questionnaire responses were electronically secured in an encrypted folder. Participants were given a Participant Information Sheet (Appendix 3) before and along with the questionnaire, and prior to the interview, which included a detailed explanation of the study, in terms of objectives, aims, scope and risks.

3.4.1 The Instruments of Research (Questionnaire & Interview)

The interviews and questionnaire offer access to the thoughts and views of media professionals towards translation, and how translation as a process is conceived and conducted (Saldanha and O'Brien, 2013). Moreover, Williams and Chesterman (2002, p. 24) contend that in a study that investigates an institution, as well as the procedures and policies within that institution, it is better to use a combination of a questionnaire and interviews, as this will broaden the understanding of the 'working process of translators'. The questionnaire offers a wider understanding of the translation strategies adopted by news translators from different regional and international news agencies, which helped to answer the aforementioned research question in terms of the practices used by news translators. Furthermore, it helped in finding out whether news agencies perceive translation as a separate job, or whether translation skills are a prerequisite in the job of journalists.

3.4.2 Interview design

The questionnaire and the interview questions have been specifically designed to infer ideological tendencies in news translation, the strategies adopted by news translations, whether or not translation perceived in news is understood as in other arenas, and whether the institution or other superior and senior staff intervene in and influence the work of news translators. The questionnaire was divided into two parts. The first consists of 10 open questions. The participants were given a chance to give background information about their career and to write down their opinions in the space provided. According to Saldanha and O'Brien (2013), such questions at the start will set the mood for the participants and allow them to communicate their thoughts with

satisfaction. The first question in this part was subdivided into sub-questions to elicit background personal data. The second part of the questionnaire adopted the Likert Scale method. It had 21 statements where participants were given choices to: agree, strongly agree, remain undecided, disagree, and strongly disagree. Each statement carries an attitudinal point related to the impact of the media institution, or its ideology, on the translation process. The responses of the participants are analysed qualitatively, in the coming chapters, in order to unmask the influence upon their translators.

The interview list contains 17 semi-structured questions (Appendix 5). These questions were semi-structured. Both the questionnaire and the interview questions are complementary to corpus data collated in section 3.3.1.1. The interview questions were used as a guide for eliciting the required information from the participant, and to enrich the outcome of the questionnaire.

Due to the sensitivity of the topic in terms of staff-employer relations, the wording was kept as indirect and neutral as possible. However, on a few occasions there were direct questions about ideologies. Nevertheless, they were not targeting a specific institution or belief. The wording of both instruments has been made free of jargon, ambiguous phrasing, double-barrelled questions and double negatives (*ibid*). The interview questions began with easy, direct and straightforward questions, where participants were allowed to offer factual and descriptive output. On some occasions, it was deemed that some questions in the interview list were better left out as the important and sensitive questions had already been discussed – focusing on the key questions which helped define the areas that needed exploring (Gill et al., 2008). The structure of the questionnaire and interview questions was based on the reviewed literature in previous chapters. On some occasions, the interaction between the interviewer and interviewee took a divergent point ‘in order to pursue an idea or response in more detail’ (Gill et al., 2008, p. 291). The process of delivering the questionnaire and conducting the interviews began on 17 December 2015 and ended on 2 June 2016. This process as explained and discussed in sections 3.4.2.1, 3.4.2.2 and 3.4.3 below was not as easy and smooth as was planned and expected.

3.4.2.1 Questionnaire

As was mentioned earlier, a *convenience sampling technique* has been used throughout the collection of the data in the questionnaire and interviews, because the accessibility of one specific group of journalists or news translators was deemed a real challenge. The questionnaire was an internet-mediated one, meaning that it was delivered via online means such as an email, or other social media means. However, an online link to the questionnaire was also used for easy posting and accessing in online forums of journalistic groups on Facebook or LinkedIn, etc.

The first step of delivering the questionnaire was through contacting media organisations in the Middle East and asking them to take part in the study, stressing that their contribution would be invaluable. At this stage, a participation request in the questionnaire was sent via email to 27 international, regional and local news organisations. Some of these news organisations include Aljazeera, Al-Arabiya, Sky News Arabiya, BBC Arabic, Reuters, Al-Hurra and many other local and regional outlets in Egypt, Saudi Arabia, UAE, Libya and Algeria. However, no response from these media outlets has been received.

The second step was chasing news translators through LinkedIn. Instead of contacting organisations and heads of news divisions and departments, it was thought better to contact individuals separately and directly through LinkedIn. Thus, 55 individual news translators have been approached and asked to participate in the questionnaire. From this pool, 22 expressed their desire to take part. At this stage, the questionnaire, along with the consent form and the Participant Information Sheet were sent to them. As a result, 17 of them responded to the questionnaire and signed the consent form.

3.4.2.2 Interviews

Initially, it was intended to conduct a fieldwork visit to Aljazeera headquarters in Doha, Qatar, and to Al-Arabiya headquarters in Dubai, UAE. However, the plan faced a number of obstacles. The first one was reaching out to the email addresses of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, since when the emails were sent they were very rarely acknowledged. The second obstacle was discontinuation of communication. After exchanging emails with Aljazeera to

organise the trip, they ceased responding. The third hurdle was the restriction on Libyan passport holders entering Qatar. It was also the same situation for UAE towards Libyan passport holders. The fourth hindrance was the lack of interest of most of the media outlets contacted. Other organisations, such as the BBC, Sky News Arabia and France 24 have been contacted to organise research trips, but they were all unresponsive.

At this point in the research, and in order to find a way to conduct interviews, 108 interview invitations were sent via LinkedIn to individual news translators, journalists involved in translation and news writing, news editors and editors-in-chief to ask them if they would take part in an interview. The target population was staff in the following four media organisations: Aljazeera, Al-Arabiya, the BBC and Sky News Arabia. The interview was initially intended for Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, but that appeared to be very difficult. The BBC and Sky News Arabia were added to the list due to their popularity in the region. In addition, the nature of the research questions, which investigate news translation in general, does not confine it to particular place or organisation. Even with this means of communication, only four participants out of the 108 sent an invitation have been interviewed. There were also 8 participants who expressed their desire to be interviewed, but they ceased communication when we arrived at setting a time and date for the interview. These four interviews have been conducted on Skype and were audio-recorded. The interviews have been transcribed for analysis (see CD).

In order to gain a deeper understanding of the process of news translation and how journalists look at this act, as has been discussed in Chapter 2, the interview on some occasions took a conversational course focusing on the key relevant questions. The interviewees were helpful and outgoing during the sessions and understood the nature of the questions, which were ideology-oriented. However, in some cases, they refrained from giving an answer, or when asked an ideologically-driven question, they tended to digress. To keep the interview running smoothly, the interviewees were asked for their input for particular questions and we moved on to a less ideological question, sometimes, related to the strategies used by news translators.

3.4.3 Subject population

The questionnaire participants in this research were from a number of Arab and international countries who were or are deeply involved in news translation and journalistic work. They all have practical experience in translating news, ranging from 1 to 35 years. Some work for local news agencies and others have worked for or have been trained by international news agencies, such as Aljazeera, AFP or Reuters. The respondents are currently working in the following countries: UK (London), Libya, UAE, Taiwan, Italy, Iran, Belgium, Jordan, and Egypt. The news agencies they are working for are Asia Digital Media Group, Libyan News Agency, Libyan Herald, Al-Madina Multimedia Center, Middle East Online, Italintermedia, Asahi Shimbun, Radio Lumen, Sky News Arabia, BBC, AFP, Aljazeera, BBC Monitoring, Jordan Times, and Al Akhbar Daily News. Although some of them have no formal journalistic education or translation degree, they all have news translation training and considerable experience in the field. It is believed that this sample of news translators is a representative sample of the population.

In terms of the interview, participants were from four media organisations: one from Aljazeera, one from the BBC and two from Sky News Arabia. They are currently working for these media outlets and have considerable experience in translating news. They met the criteria set in section 3.4 for the target population. One of them is a sub-chief editor who has news translators working under his instruction. In addition to translation, they were involved in other forms of journalistic work, which is what made their contributions to this research valuable. This primary data collection using these research instruments was very important for answering the research questions, and for ensuring research credibility. Table 8 provides more details on the respondents in the questionnaire:

Respondent	Age	Experience Years	Qualification	Training	Place of Work
Respondent-1	30	1	MA Business English	Reuters	Middle East Online - Tunisia
Respondent-2	42	12	MA in Finance	AP	Middle East Online - Jordan
Respondent-3	31	1	BA English Language	-	Al-Madina Multimedia Center - Libya
Respondent-	57	35	MA Translation	-	Libyan News

4					Agency - Libya
Respondent-5	34	7	BA English Language	Asia Digital Media Group	Asia Digital Media Group - Taiwan
Respondent-6	37	10	BA English Literature	-	Libyan Herald - Libya
Respondent-7	31	7	MA Conference Interpreting	-	Italintermedia - Italy
Respondent-8	26	6	BA English Literature	-	Asahi Shimbun - Iran
Respondent-9	33	5	MA Translation	Local Translation Bureau in Libya	Al-Madina Multimedia Center - Libya
Respondent-10	30	9	MA Translation & Interpreting		Radio Lumen - Belgium
Respondent-11	35	10	Economic	-	Sky News Arabia - UAE
Respondent-12	43	20	MA English Language	-	BBC London
Respondent-13	41	18	BA	AFP	AFP - Jordan
Respondent-14	31	8	MA	-	Aljazeera - UK
Respondent-15	37	10	BA English Language	-	BBC Monitoring - Egypt
Respondent-16	23	4	BA English Language & Literature	-	Jordan Times - Jordan
Respondent-17	32	10	MA Political Science	Al Akhbar Daily News	Al Akhbar Daily News

Table 8 Information and background of research participants

3.5 Research data analysis

The collated news articles were categorised into four themed groups: Aljazeera Morsi-Sisi, Aljazeera Protest, Al-Arabiya Morsi-Sisi, and Al-Arabiya Protest. Each of these groups contains varying number of articles. The Aljazeera Morsi-Sisi articles were codified as *Alj-M-S*, Aljazeera Protest as *Alj-P*, Al-Arabiya Morsi-Sisi as *Alr-M-S*, and Al-Arabiya Protest as *Alr-P*. After that, each article in these groups was further given a number. For example, the Aljazeera Mors-Sisi group contains thirteen articles, so the codes were *Alj-M-S1* to *Alj-M-S13*. This codification was also done to the other themed groups. A final distinction was also made in order to classify more than one example taken from one article. For instance, if three examples are taken from, say, *Alr-P20*, then these examples will appear as in the following examples: *Alr-P20(1)*, *Alr-P20(2)*, and *Alr-P20(3)*.

The corpus data was huge, consisting of 63 articles of varying lengths. Each of these articles has its Arabic counterpart version, also, of varying lengths. It is neither possible nor one of the objectives of this research project to analyse every single article from start to finish. Rather, segments (examples) were selected from the articles. The selection process was based on two strategies. The first one is to choose examples highlighting CDA devices outlined in section 3.1.1. All news articles were read and compared to their Arabic counterparts to single out translated examples that represent the CDA and linguistic devices described above. The second strategy was to carefully examine all the news articles and their translated Arabic versions in order to find out the behaviour of translators in rewriting and translating news reports, as well as the strategies they use. In addition, these news articles were also examined to find out how news translators were influenced by the ideologies of the news institution to which they belong. Having carried out such surveys, examples were taken from the corpus data that can account for such discrepancies and inconsistencies in translation in Chapter 4. It is in this step where the process-oriented data comes in to the analysis.

The questionnaires and the interviews were mainly designed to trace the path of the translation process. They focused more specifically on the ideologies of the translators in carrying out a translation or rewriting task to produce a news story. The questionnaires and the interviews were analysed qualitatively, so that the contributions of the participants were brought to the analysis where appropriate. For instances, some questions were designed to survey the participants' opinions on topics such as deletion, selection of news stories, influences of media institutions and the like. The corpus data was manually collated and was not based on or taken from available online corpora or concordances, which might require a more systematic method of analysis.

As has been mentioned earlier in section 3.1.2, triangulation has been employed to ensure *credibility* of the findings. Triangulation was established by analysing the three-faceted sources of data: collated data from Aljazeera, collated data from Al-Arabiya, and the surveys. The ideological views of Aljazeera regarding Egypt's repercussions of the Arab Spring uprisings were completely different from Al-Arabiya's. Comparing and contrasting these views provide validity to the results, especially when the views of social actors such as

news translators, writers, and editors involved in news translation and rewriting were surveyed. In addition, the analytical framework of this thesis was used to regulate the analysis (Chapter 5), and to map the social and cultural practices of news translators as well as the perception of the survey participants.

The analysis in Chapters 4 and 5 incorporated findings of the study as they focused on the practices and behaviours of news translators (taken from the articles), and the perception of the survey participants, which were extracted from the qualitative instruments applied in this study. Mautner (2008, p. 48) states that it is crucial for a researcher investigating data from media sources such as news articles to have ‘a thorough understanding of the conditions’ surrounding the phenomenon under investigation to underpin his/her analysis. A prerequisite is that I have been following the Arab Spring uprisings since the beginning and has been thinking to put it within an academic research project framework. Indeed, the understanding of politics in the Arab world has helped the analysis process in the two chapters that follow. More importantly, all the social actors involved in the analysis process such as Aljazeera, Al-Arabiya, the Egyptian state, translators, and news editors have been explored in the previous sections and chapters of this research project so that this background information is accessible to readers. To summarise the research procedures, Figure 6 illustrates the steps taken:

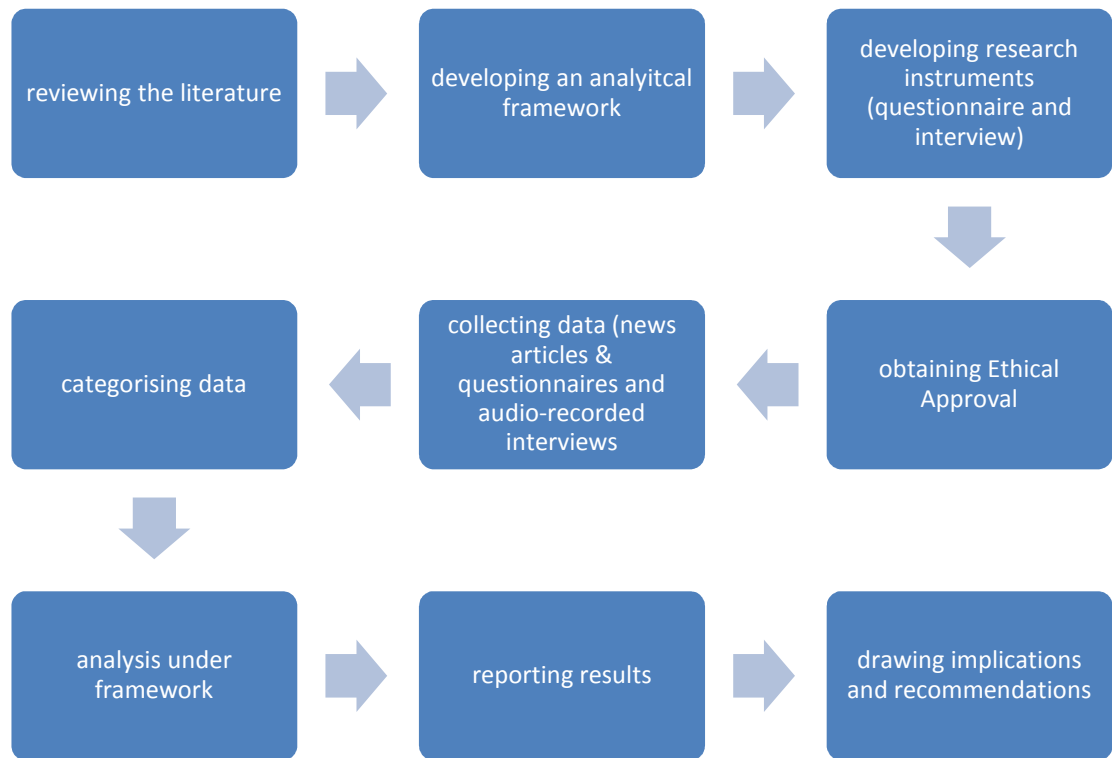


Figure 6 Illustration of research procedures

3.6 Concluding remark

This chapter discussed the methodological issues of the research. The first section was the research design which set the analytical framework and the approach of the research. It also illustrated the case study that was used in the data collection. The elements of the case study were further elaborated in detail as the chapter unfolds. The research context section gave a detailed account on Aljazeera, Al-Arabiya, Egypt, and the 30 June uprising.

This chapter also explored the research procedures, the techniques and strategies used in the collection of the corpus data, the ethical approval, the surveys and the survey participants. It ended up with discussing the analysis procedures of the data, and the choice of the textual segments used in the analysis of the two coming chapters.

4 Chapter Four: Ideological Representation Analysis and Institutional Practices in Translating News

This chapter analyses the research data and the surveys conducted. Its main focus is the ideological representation of news items, looking at both local (internal structure) and global (generic structure) levels of texts. In other words, it analyses the ideological behaviour and practices of news translators within the internal segments of sentences, paragraphs and the general construction of the news text. Where appropriate, views of survey participants are brought in to enrich the discussion and make the argument as cogent as possible. Kress (1988, p. 7) identifies the ideological and institutional practices of promoting or undermining discourses by stating that “discourses are systematically-organised sets of statements which give expression to the meanings and values of an institution”. This is critical as it lies the fact that media institutions’ output is usually centred around their own ideologies or values rather than focusing on the facts of events. It supports the argument that media organisations use discourses to usurp power by controlling and monitoring, as well as manipulating their translation output.

This chapter is divided into four sections and a concluding remark. The first section looks at the ideological alterations taking place in translating news reports; the second explores the macro-institutional practices of news texts; the third investigates the macro-ideological practices that news translators apply to news texts and, finally, the fourth section examines the editorial policies of news institutions and their role in influencing the output of these institutions. The impact of ideology of news institutions constitutes the core interest for the data analysis (news articles, questionnaire and interviews), as ultimately this is the main reason for undertaking this research project.

4.1 Ideological alterations of news texts

This section analyses the ideological alterations occurring to news texts at the sentence, paragraph and text levels. Specifically, it focuses on instances of addition and deletion in news translation processes and analyses them through

the concept of ideology. It also focuses on the substitution of ideological items in news articles, and the ideological selectivity of news texts.

4.1.1 Background insertion

News translators sometimes add information to the TT that is not present in the ST. The addition is not necessarily made by the news translator or journalist, it is sometimes made by senior staff in the news institution. When asked about the reasons for making additions to the target news stories, interviewees and questionnaire respondents agree that it is done to add background information, make a text more informative, or disambiguate some elements. A response from the questionnaire pointed out that the steps for translating news include ‘Reading the source text fully, selecting the most important sentences, putting them in order and translating them in a manner that keeps the intended meaning and adding necessary background information’ (Respondent-16, 2016). This answer briefly sums up the techniques of translating news texts with an indication of adding new and background information.

The data demonstrates that inserting new information or background events into a translated text is a frequent habit in news production. For instance, eleven out of nineteen *Morsi-Sisi* themed articles from Al-Arabiya showed addition of some elements/paragraphs. Fifteen out of twenty-six articles of the Al-Arabiya *protest* theme included additions of background information at the sentence or paragraph levels. With regard to Aljazeera, ten out of thirteen *Morsi-Sisi* themed articles and three articles out of five in the Aljazeera *protest* theme had elements added to the translated texts. New elements may be added to a sentence or to a headline. In some other instances, a complete satellite paragraph, a lead, a new subheading, or a concluding summary is inserted in the translated (target) text.

Scholars such as Gambier (2006) and Bell (1991) explain that new information can be added for clarification and explication. Example Alj-M-S2(4) below shows addition of the words ‘في الأزمة’ (in the crisis) to clarify the meaning. This is similar to example Alr-P24(2) below with addition of the term ‘بطلقات الخرطوش’ (with gunshot cartridges), which indicates cause of death. Such new information recurrently appears at the sentence level in news translation. Example Alr-M-S6(1) is another case of providing background information, where

the transitional clause ‘ في تطور واضح في موقف الإدارة الأميركية من عزل الجيش للرئيس محمد مرسى ’ (in a clear evolution of the U.S. administration’s position towards the army to isolate President Mohamed Morsi) was added to highlight transition and offer historical background to Kerry’s statement.

Alj-M-S2(4): “You left the Egyptians. You turned your back on the Egyptians, and they won’t forget that,” said an indignant Gen. Abdel Fatah al-Sissi, speaking of the U.S. government. “Now you want to continue turning your backs on Egyptians?”

وأضافت الصحيفة أن السيسي قال إن الولايات المتحدة “تركت المصريين وحدهم” في الأزمة وإنها “أدارت ظهرها للمصريين”، مضيفاً أن “المصريين لن ينسوا ذلك لأمركا”، وتساءل هل ستواصل الولايات المتحدة إدارة ظهرها للمصريين؟

LT: The newspaper added that Sisi said that the United States “left the Egyptians alone” in the crisis and that it “turned its back on the Egyptians”, adding that “the Egyptians will not forget this from America”, and wondered whether the United States will continue to turn its back on the Egyptians?

Alr-P24(2): Security officials said a 12-year-old child was killed by gunfire in the province of Minya, south of Cairo, during clashes between police and Morsi supporters.

وفي محافظة المنيا (جنوب القاهرة)، قتل طفل يبلغ من العمر 12 عاماً بطلقات الخرطوش، بعدما اندلعت اشتباكات بين أنصار الإخوان وقوات الأمن، حسب ما قال مصدر أمني.

LT: In the province of Minya (south of Cairo), a child at the age of 12 was killed with gunshot cartridges after clashes broke out between supporters of the Muslim Brotherhood and the security forces, as a security source reported.

Alr-M-S6(1): On a visit to Pakistan on Thursday, U.S. Secretary of State John Kerry said the Egyptian army was “restoring democracy” when it toppled Mursi.

في تطور واضح في موقف الإدارة الأميركية من عزل الجيش للرئيس محمد مرسى، قال وزير الخارجية الأميركي، جون كيري، إن الجيش المصري كان يستعيد الديمقراطية عندما عزل مرسى الشهر الماضي.

LT: In a clear evolution of the U.S. administration’s position towards the army to isolate President Mohamed Morsi, the U.S. Secretary of State, John Kerry, said that the Egyptian army was restoring democracy when isolating Morsi past month.

Of course, background insertion may take the form of complete paragraphs added to the translated text such as in Alr-M-S10 and Alr-P14 in (see CD). As shown in the section to follow, the news institution’s policy is an

important factor in inserting information into the target text. However, before moving onto that section, let us examine a statement by Participant-1 (2016), who accounts for his method of adding information as follows: ‘I see what is the most important thing for me to include according to the editorial policy and to the importance of our audience and my journalistic criteria, not translation criteria, and then I decide what is important for me and I go ahead to translate into Arabic.’ In this case, the editorial policy, the audience and the journalistic criteria seem to weigh more than the translation criteria. Example Alr-P26(1) below is a simple addition in the headline, but depicts a greater effect in that journalists were injured in clashes not in a protest. In this example, Al-Arabiya flagged up in the headline another news item, which was briefly mentioned in the content of the source news article with the words ‘A reporter for a local newspaper was wounded when he was hit by birdshot, the paper said’.

Alr-P26(1): Student killed in opposition protest at Cairo University: medic

مقتل طالب وإصابة صحافيين في اشتباكات بجامعة القاهرة

LT: A student was killed and two journalists were wounded in clashes at Cairo University

In its Arabic version, Al-Arabiya gave greater attention to the wounded reporters than was given in the source article. In fact, Al-Arabiya was economical with the truth and made this news item the main rhetorical focus of the article by omitting many segments about the killing of the student and the clashes between Morsi supporters and opponents as well as the police.

Following on from the above, Aljazeera (as in Alj-M-S1, Alj-M-S2, Alj-M-S3, Alj-M-S4, Alj-P4, and Alj-P5) and Al-Arabiya (as shown in examples Alr-P15, Alr-P19, Alr-P20 and Alr-P21) regularly translate news wires from Reuters, AFP, and other popular global news agencies, and then add elements and background information to their news products. For instance, in Alr-P15 (and Alr-P19, Alr-P20 and Alr-P21), almost two paragraphs were translated and the remainder of the Arabic version seemed to be produced by Al-Arabiya itself. Both Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya add background information to their texts and then attribute the whole news to another foreign agency. In some cases, they both add background information and attribute it to a foreign news agency and their own – Reuters & Aljazeera, for example. The integration of Reuters, or other news agency, as a source undoubtedly gives leverage to the news story. At the same time, this

makes it harder for readers to distinguish between Reuters and Aljazeera or Al-Arabiya's narratives of the story. The Al-Arabiya Arabic version of example Alr-P21(1) states AFP as the only source for this article – and not written by Al-Arabiya staff as it sometimes does state –, but most of the information in the Arabic texts has been reformulated from the English source text, with much background information added to every single sentence, sometimes phrases replaced by others or deleted, as shown in the underlined clause in Alr-P21(1) translated from AFP.

Alr-P21(1): Tear gas grenades were used against Islamists in several Cairo districts after protesters took to the streets for weekly pro-Morsi demonstrations.

Such demonstrations are regarded as illegal, since they do not conform to a new law requiring organizers to give three days' notice to police.

وفي القاهرة، استخدمت الشرطة الغاز المسيل للدموع في عدة أحياء لتفريق المتظاهرين الذين خرجوا دون تصريح، تلبية لدعوة "التحالف الوطني لدعم الشرعية ورفض الانقلاب" الذي تقوده جماعة الإخوان، من أجل التظاهر تحت شعار "الطلاب يقودون الثورة."²⁸

LT: In Cairo, the police used tear gas in several districts to disperse the demonstrators who took to the streets without a permit, at the invitation of "Anti-Coup National Alliance Supporting Legitimacy and Rejecting the Coup" led by the Muslim Brotherhood, in order to demonstrate under the slogan "The students are leading the revolution."²⁸

Adding new information and background insertions to translated texts is more influential and effective when it is done for ideological reasons than for producing informative texts. In Alr-P14, Al-Arabiya translates some elements from the ST, but a huge amount of background information was also added. In this example, Al-Arabiya cited an article from *Youm 7 Newspaper* (Seventh Day Newspaper) which reports cuts in U.S. military aid to Egypt and integrated it with its Arabic version. In this respect, Al-Arabiya added an ideological point of view from another source, a view that Reuters English version did not hold.

4.1.1.1 Adding an ideological stance

Adding new elements to the translated text of a news story is not necessarily conducted for clarification, explication, or background purposes. It can also be done to gear an event to a particular end, serving the political interests of a news organisation or hammering home the discourse of the news organisation. The analysis of the research data, for instance, shows that

²⁸ The Alliance is also known as Anti-Coup Alliance and National Alliance Supporting Legitimacy.

Aljazeera frequently inserts the concept 'anti-coup protests' into most of its news stories in order to convey the idea that protests against Sisi and the military are ongoing in Egypt. This could be termed 'anti-Sisi' or 'anti-military' discourse, which in turn serves the ideological and political beliefs of Aljazeera and Qatar.

The ideological stances added to a text are displayed in the structure of the topic and the way this topic is talked about (Kress, 1988, p. 7). That is, recurrent insertions are in reality mechanisms assisting in constructing the discourse Aljazeera attempts to disseminate. Aljazeera is a protagonist of the Egyptian revolution and considers the 30 June uprising a military coup. Therefore, in example Alj-P4(2) below, Aljazeera added an ideological segment to this paragraph (‘ في حين تواصلت المظاهرات أمس ضد الانقلاب بالعديد من المدن والبلدات المصرية ‘ حتى بعد صلاة العشاء [while demonstrations continued against the coup yesterday in many Egyptian cities and towns until after evening [night] prayers]) which indicates the existence of ongoing anti-coup demonstrations across the country. This was on 11 November 2013, five months after the 30 June uprising.

Alj-P4(2): Gunmen killed two Egyptian soldiers on Sunday in an attack on a military facility near the Suez Canal city of Ismailia, a security official said.

A third soldier was wounded in the attack on the base, located on the road between Ismailia and the city of Zagazig, to the west in the Nile Delta. The gunmen opened fire from a passing vehicle, the official said.

قال مصدر أمني مصري إن جنديين من الجيش قتلوا في إطلاق نار على وحدة عسكرية بمدينة الإسماعيلية، كما أصيب جندي ثالث في هجوم وقع على الطريق بين الإسماعيلية والزقازيق، في حين تواصلت المظاهرات أمس ضد الانقلاب بالعديد من المدن والبلدات المصرية حتى بعد صلاة العشاء. واستهدف مسلحون على متن سيارة موقعا عسكريا بين الإسماعيلية والزقازيق إلى الغرب في الدلتا ثم لادوا بالفرار.

LT: An Egyptian security source said two soldiers from the army were killed in a shooting at a military unit in Ismailia, and a third soldier was wounded in an attack on the road between Ismailia and Zagazig, while demonstrations continued against the coup yesterday in many Egyptian cities and towns until after evening [night] prayers.

The gunmen in a car targeted a military site between Ismailia and Zagazig to the west in the Nile Delta and then ran away.

Furthermore, the translation of Aljazeera of article Alj-P1(1) is a typical example of adding an ideological point of view. Aljazeera translated the news article from Reuters. In doing so, it followed the same sequential order of the source text, with very few deletions of some clauses in four paragraphs.

Nevertheless, Aljazeera opened the Arabic version of the article with two paragraphs that were not present in the source article. Undoubtedly these paragraphs carry an ideological stance as Aljazeera first foregrounded them (see Chapter 5, section 5.2.1.1) and made their content very effective by using terms such as 'صور مأساوية' (tragic images) and 'حجم المأساة' (magnitude of the tragedy). By doing so, Aljazeera portrayed a tragic image in readers' minds. Moreover, the text was a reformulation, with additions, from Reuters's report on this event, but Aljazeera attributed the whole text to Reuters and did not state it was co-authored with Aljazeera.

Alj-P1(1)

ما إن فرغت قوات الأمن المصرية أول أمس الأربعاء من فض اعتصامي رابعة والنهضة في القاهرة والجيزة حتى بدأت تتكشف صور مأساوية وتتبدى حقائق كانت حتى أمس خافية على الرأي العام المحلي والعالمى. ولعل إحدى القصص التي تعكس حجم المأساة وتكشف مدى التناقض بين الرواية الرسمية وتقارير أجهزة الإعلام الدولية، تلك التي رواها اثنان من مراسلي وكالة رويترز للأنباء.

LT: Once the Egyptian security forces completed, on Wednesday, the break-up of Rabaa al-Adawiya and al-Nahda Squares in Cairo and Giza yesterday, tragic images have been unfolding and manifesting facts that were very shortly hidden from local and international public opinion. Perhaps one of the stories that reflects the magnitude of the tragedy and reveals the extent of the discrepancy between the official narratives and the reports from the international media, is the one reported by two correspondents from Reuters News Agency.

Al-Arabiya, on the other hand, follows similar patterns of inserting ideological stances in its translation of news stories from foreign (written in English) sources. Similarly, its additions are not ideology-free. An important point to be reiterated here is that Al-Arabiya is a Sisi supporter and stands with the 30 June uprising and calls it a 'second revolution'. Al-Arabiya adopted an anti-Morsi discourse, and this was reflected in the translation of news wires by adding their own viewpoints such as in examples Alr-M-S2(2) and Alr-M-S5(1). The news translators working for Al-Arabiya would find themselves forced to follow Al-Arabiya's political leanings in their translations (see section 4.4 below). In Alr-M-S2(2), for instance, Al-Arabiya inserted ideological stances highlighting Morsi's detrimental policies in running the state.

Alr-M-S2(2)

ويواجه مرسي، في الذكرى الأولى لتولييه الحكم، تظاهرات تطالب برحيله، وإفساح المجال لإجراء انتخابات رئاسية مبكرة، وعللت المعارضة المصرية ذلك، بأن مرسي فشل في إدارة الدولة، والأمن منهار.

LT: Morsi faces, on the first anniversary of his rule, demonstrations demanding his departure, and to make way for early presidential elections. The Egyptian opposition, however, explained that this is a result of Morsi's failure to run the state and the collapse of security.

Alr-M-S5(1)

يُذكر أن أنصار جماعة الإخوان المسلمين، التي ينتمي إليها مرسي، مستمرين في تنظيم اعتصامات ومسيرات، تخلل بعضها أعمال عنف دامية، لاسيما في محيط جامع رابعة العدوية، حيث وقع أكثر من 200 قتيل. وكانوا دعوا اليوم الثلاثاء إلى تظاهرة "مليونية" للمطالبة بعودة مرسي.

LT: The supporters of the Muslim Brotherhood, to which Morsi belongs, are continuing to organise sit-ins and marches, some of which included bloody acts of violence, especially in the vicinity of Rabaa al-Adawiya mosque, where more than 200 people have fallen dead. They [supporters] called for, on Tuesday, a "Million-Man" protest to demand Morsi's return.

In Alr-M-S5(1) above, Al-Arabiya rhetorically underscores the connection between the Brotherhood and violence such as in 'اعتصامات ومسيرات، تخلل بعضها أعمال عنف دامية' (sit-ins and marches, some of which included bloody acts of violence). The source text of Alr-M-S5 was produced by AFP and Al-Arabiya stated that the source of this news article was AFP but, in reality, the source article did not include this paragraph, which was added in its entirety by Al-Arabiya. Furthermore, addition of ideological stances can also take the shape of segments added to sentences, such as in Alr-M-S6(2) below, in which two segments were added. The first one was 'وفي أوضح تصريح يخرج عن الإدارة الأميركية بعد عزل الرئيس مرسي' (in the clearest statement by the U.S. administration after the dismissal of President Morsi), which can be attributed to journalistic features of news writing, reflecting the style of opening paragraphs. At the same time, it paves the way for paying extra attention to the rhematic part in this clause. The second one, which is 'أن الجيش المصري لم يستول على السلطة' (the Egyptian army did not seize power), is more evaluative and ideological as it portrays the attitude of Al-Arabiya in that the Egyptian army stood with the people of Egypt who took to the street in a second revolution.

Alr-M-S6(2): "The military was asked to intervene by millions and millions of people, all of whom were afraid of a descent into chaos, into violence," he told Pakistan's GEO TV.

وفي أوضح تصريح يخرج عن الإدارة الأميركية بعد عزل الرئيس مرسي، اعتبر وزير الخارجية الأميركي جون كيري أن الجيش المصري لم يستول على السلطة، بل لبي مطالب الملايين التي خرجت في الميدان، مطالبة المؤسسة العسكرية بالتدخل لتخوفهم من الانزلاق في الفوضى والعنف.

LT: In the clearest statement by the U.S. administration after the dismissal of President Morsi, the U.S. Secretary of State, John Kerry, said that the Egyptian army did not seize power, but met the demands of the millions who took to the streets and squares, calling for the military to intervene as they were afraid of sliding into chaos and violence.

These examples show that the ideological additions, embodied in the textual alterations in translating news, ring true with the ideological effects in that the translator can be the authority who ‘manipulates’ politics (Álvarez and Vidal, 1996, p. 2). After all, translation is an indispensable tool in news reporting. In fact, this was accentuated by the questionnaire respondents, as shown in Figure 7.

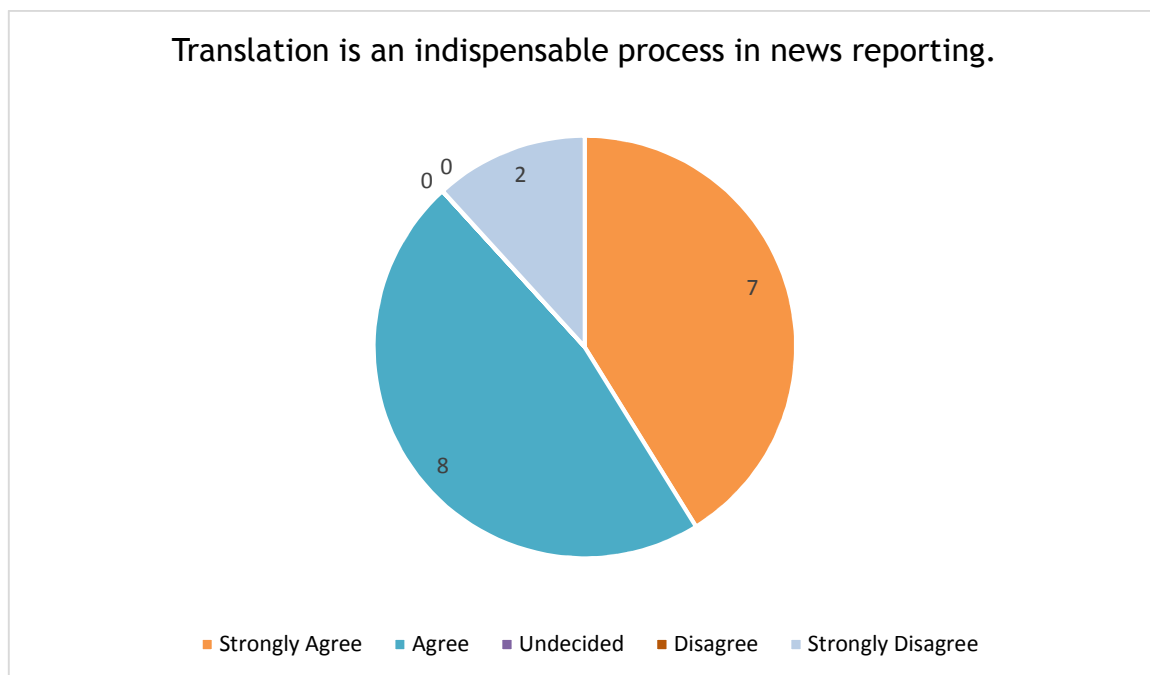


Figure 7 Participants’ view of the importance of translation in news reporting

Although the importance of translation seems to be widely recognised by news reporters, as demonstrated by Figure 7, it is rarely acknowledged (see Chapter 2, section 2.2). According to Baker (2007, p. 151), translators ‘accentuate, undermine or modify contested aspects’ of the source text. They can strengthen the discourse of the news institution through translation by altering the textual representation, especially when news organisations find ultimate freedom in adding and deleting elements of their choices, but within their institutional framework; that is, in conformity with their news policies and the discourse adopted. The section that follows deals with deletion in translating news articles by both Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya.

4.1.2 Deletion

In the data sets, the deletion of segments, phrases, sentences, and paragraphs occurred frequently. Sixteen articles out of nineteen from the *Al-Arabiya Morsi-Sisi* theme showed that some paragraphs were deleted, and twenty-four articles out of twenty-six of the *protest* theme included elements of deletion at the sentence and paragraph levels. With regard to Aljazeera, deletion of sentences and paragraphs were present in all the articles of the *Morsi-Sisi* theme and in four articles out of five in the *protest* theme articles. This strategy of deletion in news translation has been explored earlier in Chapter 2 (section 2.2.1) and it seems to act as a springboard for news translators and editors to take away sensitive statements, and not just background information. Although deletion is a frequently used strategy, as shown in the data at hand, interview participants seemed to undermine its significance in their daily practices. Figure 8 shows the result of the questionnaire with regard to deletion:

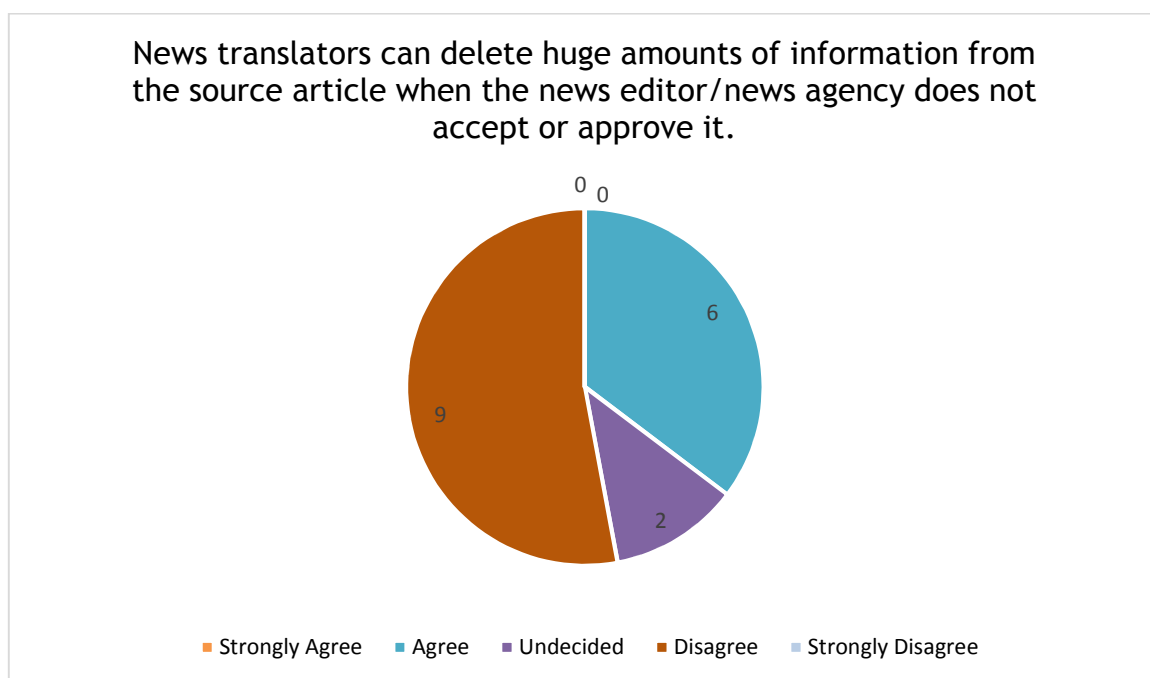


Figure 8 News translators' can-do attitude towards deletion

However, when deletion takes place, news translators, including journalists and news editors, seems to attribute the use of this strategy to non-ideological reasons. For instance, Participant-1 (2016) in the interviews states that 'I delete the unimportant information [and] any repeated information'. This may be the case in news stories that do not involve conflicts, yet when news stories are pertinent to contested rivalries that led to bloodshed and fierce

confrontation, the deletion of unimportant information seems to be unacceptable and somehow subjective. The data of this research reveals that news translators seem to make no-holds-barred changes to the source news article to produce another news item that reflects their own ideological points of view. This translation behaviour in news organisations can be observed in the single English ST articles Alj-M-S10 and Alr-M-S16, produced by Reuters and translated by both Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. Al-Arabiya, despite deleting a few paragraphs from the end, translated most of the content, adhering to paragraph order and sentence structure. Aljazeera, however, deleted a huge amount of content and silenced some viewpoints, but kept the source of the news as only Reuters. The source article by Reuters focused on the Egyptian budget for the fiscal year 2014-2015 and the challenges facing the Egyptian government of president Sisi. Without discussing the neutrality of the source article, Aljazeera tended to refocus the discourse of this news item towards economic problems addressed in the Reuters text. Deletion can vary from a phrase (as in Alj-M-S2(5)), to a complex sentence (as in Alj-P1(2)), to paragraphs (as in Alj-M-S1(1)):

Alj-M-S2(5): Sissi spoke on the same day that Secretary of State John F. Kerry made the administration's most supportive comments to date, saying that Egypt's army was "restoring democracy."

أن المقابلة مع السيسي تزامنت مع تصريحات لوزير الخارجية الأميركي جون كيري، قال فيها إن الجيش المصري كان يعمل على "استعادة الديمقراطية" في البلاد.

LT: The interview with Sisi coincided with U.S. Secretary of State John Kerry's comments, in which he [Kerry] said that the Egyptian army was working on "restoring democracy" in the country.

Aljazeera subdued the phrase 'most supportive comments to date', which reflects the source text producer's evaluation and attitude towards this news item. The underlined sentences in Alj-P1(2) below were also expunged by Aljazeera as they may have been considered as unimportant information or could have been done on the basis of spatial constraints basis. The deletion of such segment could serve Aljazeera's political position. The stylistic news conventions seem to win out:

Alj-P1(2): At the mosque, men joined hands to make a linked fence to let families looking for their relatives' corpses enter and exit. Groups of men bearing coffins streamed down the steps every so often, chanting "There is no God but God", while women in full face veils and long flowing robes sat by the gate, which was covered with posters of Mursi.

A police helicopter buzzed over the mosque. People pointed at it and chanted “down down with military rule”. Some waved their shoes at the helicopter in a gesture of disdain and defiance. “You dogs!” one man shouted.

وشبك رجال أياديهم بالمسجد ليشكلوا حاجزاً بشرياً من أجل السماح للأسر التي تبحث عن جثث أقاربها بالدخول والخروج. وفي تلك الأثناء كانت مروحية تُحلّق فوق المسجد، وبدأ الناس يشيرون نحوها مرددين “يسقط يسقط حكم العسكر.”

LT: And men joined hands at the mosque to make a linked fence to let families looking for their relatives' corpses enter and exit. In the meantime, a helicopter was flying over the mosque, and people started pointing towards it, shouting “Down, down with military rule.”

A survey participant, giving a brief account of translating news, stated that ‘I [...] translate 70-80% of each one [news article] (just removing details or cross references to old texts)’. The data, however, shows that deletion can be done on a large scale. This might reflect another viewpoint of Participant-3 (2016) in the interviews, who stated that ‘It is not about what I delete; it is about what I take from these articles [...]. So, if I have an article about five hundred words, I might take only one hundred words from it’.²⁹ News translators, including editors, may take out complete paragraphs such as in example Alj-M-S1(1), where Aljazeera completely omits these two paragraphs as they run against its political position in the Egyptian political conflict.

Alj-M-S1(1): By contrast, the Tamarud youth group, which last month brought millions onto the streets of Egypt to denounce Mursi’s first year in office, said on Facebook that it supported Sisi. “We call all the great Egyptian people to gather in the squares of Egypt this Friday and to call officially for the prosecution of Mohamed Mursi and to support the Egyptian armed forces in its coming war on terrorism,” the movement wrote.

With regards to Al-Arabiya, Article Alr-M-S6 shows how the news organisation was selective in producing what could be considered a news article as a result of translation. Al-Arabiya made a four-paragraph article out of thirty-six-paragraph-long article produced by Reuters. In the original article, a paragraph might be a sentence long. Although Reuters’s article touches on a number of Egyptian issues, Al-Arabiya took only one topic and made an independent article out of it. Equivalently, this reflects the view of Participant-3

²⁹ Temporal and spatial constraints are also a possible reason for taking off information believed to be unnecessary by news translators. This has been mentioned by interview and questionnaire participants.

(2016) of the interviews from the BBC who stated what matters is what he takes from the source text, not what he deletes. For ideological reasons, as can be seen in article Alr-M-S6 in the CD, Al-Arabiya took U.S. Secretary of State, John Kerry's comments on Egypt in which he said the Egyptian Army acted to 'restore democracy' and produced a new article which, nevertheless, it attributed to Reuters. Furthermore, Al-Arabiya in Alr-M-S19(1) cut out the clause 'faces a tough task to restore stability and revive a battered economy amid fears of a return to autocracy' in its translation. The battered Egyptian economy was one of the most serious challenges faced by Sisi's term in power. The source article was produced by AFP only one month after President Sisi was sworn in. Al-Arabiya as media backer to Sisi judges it necessary to ease the problems Sisi might go through:

Alr-M-S19(1): Sisi, who won nearly 97 percent of the vote in last week's polls, faces a tough task to restore stability and revive a battered economy amid fears of a return to autocracy. He is to be sworn in Sunday.

وأعلن فوز عبد الفتاح السيسي رسمياً في الانتخابات الرئاسية بغالبية 96,9 بالمئة من الاصوات. وسيؤدي اليمين الدستورية غدا الأحد.

LT: Abdel Fattah al-Sisi's victory in the presidential election with a majority of 96.9 percent of the vote was officially announced. He will be sworn tomorrow, Sunday.

4.1.2.1 Omitting an ideological stance

Translation Studies stresses the importance of context, as explored in earlier. Kang (2007, p. 21) states that translators as text producers make 'translation-related decisions' based on their training and experience within the context of the institution they work for. In other words, they draw conclusions about what to omit in a particular news story from the discursive practices they have been exposed to, and then interpret events within this realm. Consequently, the selection of items and the representation of events will inevitably be influenced by the news institution. Therefore, translation behaviour shown in the examples below is arguably regulated by discursive practices and the agenda or the ideology of the news institution in question.³⁰

³⁰ Schäffner and Bassnett's (2010) *Political Discourse, Media and Translation* offers examples of addition and deletion of ideological items in translating news in French, Greek, Polish and Italian contexts. The source news texts in these papers are British and U.S newspapers. This book shows strategies adopted by news translators and instances of manipulation in translation.

For instance, Alj-M-S6(1) below was produced by Reuters and was completely omitted by Aljazeera. This news item explicitly indicates that Egypt's Sisi is unhappy with taking money from Gulf states such as Saudi Arabia and UAE, which dedicatedly supported Sisi's action against Morsi and the Brotherhood. In fact, Sisi's reliance on Gulf states' financial support matches the interest of Aljazeera as it may suggest that there are no future visions and development projects at least in the near future for Egypt's Sisi.

Alj-M-S6(1): Gulf states poured billions of dollars in aid into Egypt to prop up the economy after Sisi toppled the Brotherhood. Sisi would not predict when Egypt would no longer need that aid but said Egypt needed to stand on its own feet.

“We don't see this as a good thing, frankly, and hope it ends as soon as possible.”

In example Alj-M-S11(2), Aljazeera noticeably took out the segment ‘for aiding a ‘terrorist organisation’’, a reference to the banned Muslim Brotherhood, which clearly states that this is a ‘terrorist organisation’ which was banned from conducting any political or other activities in Egypt. Although this was omitted from the translation, Aljazeera has reported the fact that Egypt's interim government declared the group a ‘terrorist organisation’.³¹

Alj-M-S11(2): The journalists – an Australian, a Canadian-Egyptian and an Egyptian – were each jailed for seven years on Monday for aiding a “terrorist organisation”, a reference to the banned Muslim Brotherhood. The sentences were widely criticised by rights groups and Western governments, with U.S. Secretary of State John Kerry calling them “chilling and draconian” and the U.N. warning of “a risk that miscarriage of justice is becoming the norm in Egypt.”

وأثار الحكم الصادر أمس بالسجن المشدد ما بين سبع وعشر سنوات على صحفيي الجزيرة الذين أُلقي القبض عليهم في ديسمبر/كانون الأول - وبينهم أسترالي ومصريان يحمل أحدهما الجنسية الكندية - غضب الكثير من الحكومات الأجنبية والمنظمات الحقوقية الدولية.

LT: The sentence of rigorous imprisonment between seven and ten years issued yesterday on Aljazeera journalists who were arrested in December – including an Australian, two Egyptians, one of them carrying Canadian citizenship – stirred the anger of many foreign governments and international human rights organisations.

Al-Arabiya, on the other hand, has also omitted some of the phrases, sentences and paragraphs due to ideological disfavour. For instance, the phrase ‘government installed by the army’, which took different forms in AFP and

³¹ See Bassnett (2005) for strategies employed in translating terror.

Reuters news reporting such as ‘army-backed government’ or ‘army-installed government’ or ‘military-installed government’, has not been rendered.³² The term can be found in Alr-P24 and Alr-P10. The Arabic version by Al-Arabiya renders it as ‘الحكومة’ (the government)’, but not as a ‘military-backed or installed’ government. In a similar vein, example Alr-M-S9(2) shows exclusion of a sentence which states that Morsi was the first democratically elected president in Egypt. Of course, this would heighten the perception that the Egyptian army overthrew a legitimate president who came to power in a fair democratic process. Therefore, Al-Arabiya mediated it as ‘الرئيس السابق’ (former president) so that it accords with its rhetoric pertinent to Egypt.

Alr-M-S9(2): Egypt’s benchmark rose 2.0 percent to 7,117 points, its highest close since January 2011, when former President Hosni Mubarak was still in power. The index is up 43 percent since the army ousted Egypt’s first democratically elected leader Mohammad Mursi last July.

وارتفع المؤشر الرئيسي للبورصة المصرية 2% إلى 7117 نقطة مسجلا أعلى إغلاق له منذ يناير 2011 قبل الإطاحة بالرئيس الأسبق حسني مبارك. وارتفع المؤشر 43% منذ أن عزل الجيش الرئيس السابق محمد مرسي في يوليو.

LT: The main index of the Egyptian Stock Exchange rose 2% to 7117 points, recording its highest close since January 2011 before the overthrow of former President Hosni Mubarak. The index rose 43% since the army ousted former President Mohamed Morsi in July.

Further, Alr-M-S18 is the full English text by Reuters, and the Arabic version is also the full translated text published on Al-Arabiya’s webpage. It can be seen in Alr-M-S18 that Al-Arabiya omitted a complete paragraph for what seemed to be ideological rather than journalistic or stylistic reasons. Deleting this paragraph allowed the Arabic version’s narrative to flow in an unaffected way, as if the relations between Obama’s administration and president Sisi were natural and harmonic, whereas in fact they encountered sporadic tensions. If the U.S. declares Sisi’s military intervention for ousting former president Morsi to be a military coup, then by law aid to the Egyptian military needs to stop.

Alr-M-S18: President Barack Obama called new Egyptian President Abdel Fattah al-Sisi on Tuesday and affirmed their commitment to a U.S.-Egyptian strategic partnership, the White House said.

Sisi was sworn in on Sunday, almost a year after toppling elected President Mohamed Mursi, an ouster that Obama resisted calling a coup

³² The government here refers to the government installed by Sisi and the military.

because it would have prompted Washington to cut off assistance to Egypt.

The White House said Obama called Sisi to congratulate him on his inauguration and “to convey his commitment to working together to advance the shared interests of both countries.”

“The president reiterated the United States’ continuing support for the political, economic, and social aspirations of the Egyptian people, and respect for their universal rights,” the White House said.

قال البيت الأبيض إن الرئيس الأميركي باراك أوباما اتصل هاتفياً بالرئيس المصري الجديد عبدالفتاح السيسي، الثلاثاء، وأكد التزامه بشراكة استراتيجية بين البلدين.
وقال البيت الأبيض إن أوباما اتصل بالسيسي لتهنئته على تنصيبه و”التعبير عن التزامه بالعمل معاً لتعزيز المصالح المشتركة للبلدين.”
وأضاف: ”أكد الرئيس استمرار دعم الولايات المتحدة للطموحات السياسية والاقتصادية والاجتماعية للشعب المصري واحترام حقوقه العالمية.“

LT: The White House said U.S. President Barack Obama telephoned the new Egyptian President Abdel Fattah al-Sisi, on Tuesday, and affirmed his commitment to a strategic partnership between the two countries.

The White House said that Obama called Sisi to congratulate him on his inauguration and “to express his commitment to working together to advance the shared interests of both countries.”

It added: “The president reiterated the United States’ continuing support for the political, economic, and social aspirations of the Egyptian people, and respect for their universal rights”.

Alr-P9(3) displays an example from a report issued by Human Rights Watch on 21 August 2013, almost a month and a half since the military’s intervention and the instalment of a new military-backed government which was sworn in on 16 July 2013. The report clearly states that the Egyptian authorities ‘did little or nothing’ to protect the ‘Coptic Christians’ and prevent attacks against them. However, Al-Arabiya omitted this ST segment, perhaps to close the door against any possible criticism of the new government, which resigned six months later on 24 February 2014:

Alr-P9(3): “For weeks, everyone could see these attacks coming, with Muslim Brotherhood members accusing Coptic Christians of a role in Mohammad Morsy’s ouster, but the authorities did little or nothing to prevent them,” said Joe Stork, acting Middle East director at Human Rights Watch. “Now dozens of churches are smoldering ruins, and Christians throughout the country are hiding in their homes, afraid for their very lives”.

وشدد جو ستورك، القائم بأعمال المدير بمنطقة الشرق الأوسط في ”هيومن رايتس ووتش“ على أن أنصار جماعة الإخوان المسلمين اتهموا المواطنين المسيحيين بأنهم سبب الإطاحة بالرئيس السابق محمد مرسي، وقام البعض منهم بمهاجمة الكنائس في محافظات مصر، ما أدى لاختباء عشرات الأسر من المسيحيين خوفاً من البطش بهم.

LT: Joe Stork, acting Middle East director at “Human Rights Watch” stressed that supporters of the Muslim Brotherhood accused the Christian citizens of being the reason for the overthrow of former President Mohamed Morsi. Some of them [supporters] attacked churches in Governorates of Egypt, which led to tens of Christian families hiding in fear that they may be brutalised.

4.1.3 Substitution of two opposing ideological stances

It has been demonstrated that news segments may be added to or deleted from the source text. However, in some cases, news segments in a paragraph may be replaced by another different segment or information within the same unit of a text for ideological motives. Example Alr-P3(3) depicts the complexity of this process and illustrates the multifaceted manipulation techniques that news organisations employ in translating ideological elements. The source text article certainly states that the protest is against the military coup and that this protest was followed by other suppressive actions, but stresses that the fiercest of these actions was the Republican Guard massacre. This is stated in a subordinate clause followed by Brotherhood members calling for more protests. Al-Arabiya shifts the focus of this news segment by substituting it with this segment: ‘وشهد مقر الحرس الجمهوري صباح اليوم محاولة اقتحام من مؤيدي الرئيس السابق’ (The Republican Guard headquarters witnessed this morning a break-in attempt by the supporters of the former president), which carries an ideological stance different from the one intended in the ST by Reuters. The source article points out that the Republic Guard massacre was carried out by an entity opposing the protests and Morsi supporters, but Al-Arabiya’s translation specifically refers to Morsi supporters as the culprits who caused the death of 51 people and injuries of dozens:

Alr-P3(3): “In protest against the military coup that was followed by suppressive actions, topped by the Republican Guard massacre that took place at dawn, we call on all citizens and honourable people to protest on Tuesday across Egypt,” Hatem Azam, a spokesman for a coalition led by the Muslim Brotherhood, told a news conference.

وقال بيان باسم التحالف الوطني لدعم الشرعية الذي يقوده الإخوان المسلمون تلي في مؤتمر صحفي: “ندعو المصريين للاحتشاد غداً الثلاثاء في مليونية “الشهيد” وكذلك في مسيرات جنازية.”
وشهد مقر الحرس الجمهوري صباح اليوم محاولة اقتحام من مؤيدي الرئيس السابق راح ضحيتها 51 شخصاً وسقط على إثرها عشرات المصابين.

LT: A statement, by the National Alliance Supporting Legitimacy, led by the Muslim Brotherhood, was read out at a press conference: “We call on

Egyptians to rally on Tuesday in a Million-Man March of “Martyrs” as well as in funeral marches.”

The Republican Guard headquarters witnessed this morning a break-in attempt by the supporters of the former president, taking the lives of 51 people and leaving tens of people wounded.

News institutions can manipulatively mediate news by means of substituting ideological preferences. For instance, the English version of articles Alj-M-S13 and Alr-M-S2 was produced by *The Guardian* and then translated by both Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya into Arabic. Both news organisations mediated the first paragraph into Arabic in different ways, each stressing and emphasising certain ideological points of view. The source text article is shown in Alj-M-S13(4) by Aljazeera and Alr-M-S2(3) by Al-Arabiya below:

Alj-M-S13(4) and Alr-M-S2(3): The Egyptian president, Mohamed Morsi, has vowed there will be no second revolution in Egypt, as thousands planned to gather outside his presidential palace calling for his removal after a year in power.

Alj-M-S13(4)

قال الرئيس المصري محمد مرسي إنه يرفض دعوات المعارضة لإجراء انتخابات رئاسية مبكرة، مؤكدا أنه لن تكون هناك ثورة ثانية، وذلك في حوار نشرته صحيفة الغارديان البريطانية اليوم الأحد، في وقت تشهد فيه مصر حالة من الترقب والتوتر الأمني مع انطلاق مظاهرات معارضة للرئيس وأخرى مؤيدة له.

LT: Egyptian President Mohamed Morsi said he rejected the opposition calls for early presidential elections, stressing that there will be no second revolution, in an interview published in the British Newspaper *The Guardian* on Sunday, at a time when Egypt is witnessing a state of anticipation and security tension within demonstrations for and against the president.

Alr-M-S2(3)

أعرب الرئيس محمد مرسي في حوار مع صحيفة الغارديان البريطانية عن ثقته في أنه سيكمل مدته الدستورية في الرئاسة كاملة، وعن رفضه الدعوات المطالبة بإجراء انتخابات رئاسية مبكرة، وتعهد بالآلا يكون هناك ثورة ثانية في مصر في الوقت الذي نزل فيه آلاف إلى الشوارع يطالبون برحيله بعد عام من توليه الحكم، مستبعداً في الوقت ذاته تدخل الجيش المصري في اللعبة السياسية، لكونه لديه شؤونه الداخلية.

LT: President Mohamed Morsi expressed in his interview with the British newspaper *The Guardian* that he is confident that he will complete his constitutional term in the presidency fully, and rejected the calls for early presidential elections, and pledged that there will be no second revolution in Egypt at a time when thousands took to the streets demanding his departure after a year from taking office. At the same time, he ruled out the intervention of the Egyptian army in the political game, as it has its internal affairs.

The source text explicitly exhibits two arguments: first, Morsi says there will be no second revolution; second, thousands protest for Morsi's removal.

However, Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya have their own ideological interests. Although they both reported that Morsi rejected the opposition calls for early presidential elections and that there will be no second revolution, they diverged in reporting the protests. Whereas Aljazeera claimed there were protests supporting Morsi and others against him, Al-Arabiya reported that the protests were against him. Al-Arabiya also included other elements in this introductory paragraph that Aljazeera ignored. They point out that Morsi was sure he would complete his constitutional term and, most importantly, that he was confident that the army would not intervene in this political conflict. It is true that some of those elements were reported by *The Guardian* and then foregrounded by both news organisations, but the news segment stating that there were demonstrations supporting president Morsi, reported by Aljazeera, was absent from the ST.

In my interviews, translators/editors agreed on the fact that news organisations, including those they work for, possess ideologies and agendas. Participant-4 (2016), for example, said that ‘indeed news organisations and newspapers follow certain policies and ideologies, which serve their interests or the interests of the governments behind them; national or partisan interests’. Participant-1 (2016) expressed a similar idea: ‘it is a political agenda. Yes, any channel, any news channel has an agenda’. However, they consider that this agenda does not harm the objectivity, the impartiality and the true representation of their news stories. This, therefore, would imply that the ideological agenda that news organisations embed in their news stories is usually not recognised by the public. Further, in conducting close analysis of news items textually altered in translation, the ideological elements would come to the fore. For instance, in Alr-M-S19(2) below, it is clear that Al-Arabiya took away the adverbial clause ‘after the military overthrew the country’s first freely elected leader, Mohamed Mursi’, which incontestably states the military overthrew an elected president and substituted it with ‘الذي أدى بالبلد إلى التطلع لاحقا نحو ’ (which led the country later to seek aid from Gulf states).

Alr-M-S19(2): The IMF had been in talks on a \$4.8 billion bailout package for Egypt, which has been coping with violence and economic woes since the 2011 overthrow of President Hosni Mubarak.

But the discussions broke off last year due to political instability after the military overthrew the country’s first freely elected leader, Mohamed Mursi.

وحتى 2013، كان صندوق النقد الدولي يتباحث مع السلطات المصرية السابقة حول خطة دعم تهدف إلى مساعدة البلد على إدارة مرحلته الانتقالية السياسية ومواجهة حاجاته التمويلية. حتى أنه تم الإعلان عن اتفاق أولي حول قرض بقيمة 4,8 مليار دولار، لكن المحادثات توقفت بسبب عدم الاستقرار السياسي الذي أدى بالبلد إلى التطلع لاحقا نحو دول الخليج.

LT: Until 2013, the International Monetary Fund was conferring with former Egyptian authorities about a support plan aiming at assisting the country in managing its transitional political phase and facing its financing needs.

Even that an initial agreement on giving a loan of \$4.8 billion was announced, but the talks have been stalled as a result of the political instability, which led the country later to seek aid from Gulf states.

4.1.4 Ideological Selectivity

In selecting a news story, news translators usually get assigned news wires to translate, as stated by a respondent: 'I get the piece of news that I'm assigned to translate'. However, in some organisations where the job of the news translators is to produce news stories, they choose their own stories, which will be reviewed by a news editor at a later stage, as claimed by another respondent who said 'I am a journalist who can translate. So, I choose my items. I choose my stories. It is my judgment'. The selection process starts immediately, as the respondent continues to explain: 'I read it carefully, selecting the paragraphs that I'm going to translate'. In this stage, the news translator is involved in the process of 're-writing' the article, trying to maintain the same vocabulary, the same format and similar flow of information. Then, according to the respondent, the text is revised by a senior staff, the news editor or producer, who might perform radical alteration and substitution of elements. In some cases, news professionals consider the task of translation as a 'translation plus editing' process, under which a text may suffer massive textual changes. Figure 9 reflects the different attitudes of news translators and journalists involved in news translation:

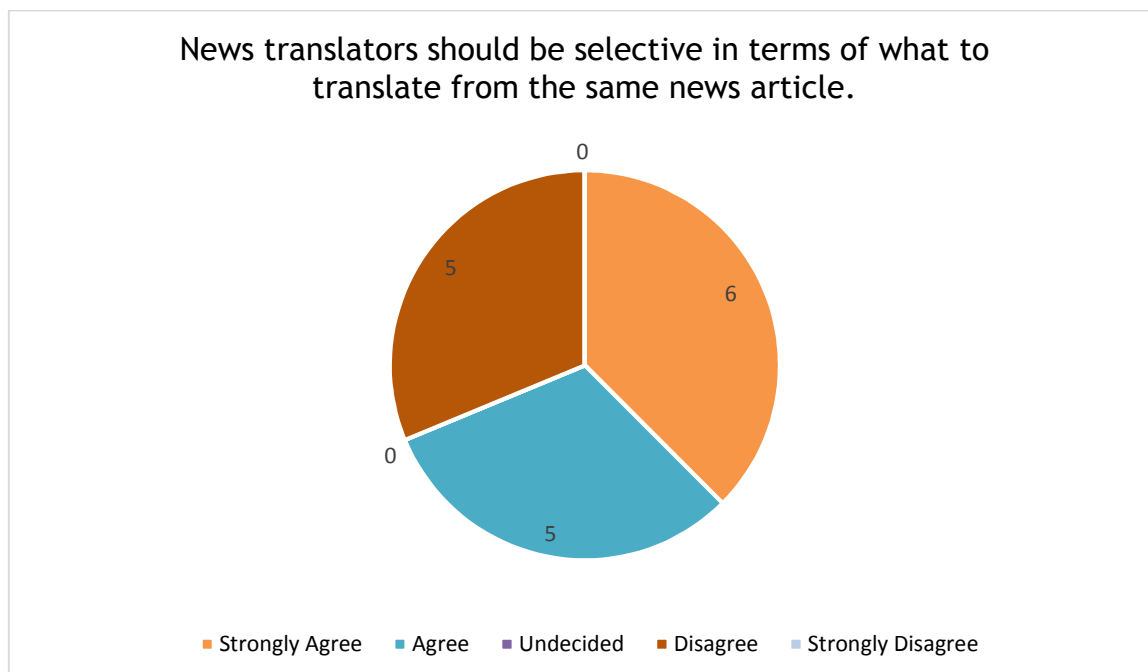


Figure 9 News translators' attitudes towards selection process

News organisations can easily miss out unwanted ideologies in their news texts. Al-Arabiya's Arabic version of example Alr-P13 (see CD) clearly demonstrates this point. In Alr-P13, Al-Arabiya states that the source was Reuters. However, the source article could not be located on Reuters' Arabic website – Reuters has a webpage in Arabic and it might have been re-produced from that webpage. A search conducted to find a reformulated copy of the article in Reuters' English website resulted in finding three articles on 6 and 7 August 2013 reporting the same event as Al-Arabiya's Arabic version, produced on 7 August 2013. All articles reported the ceremonies marking the 6 October anniversary, when Egypt attacked Israeli forces during the 1973 war. It can be assumed that Al-Arabiya produced its Arabic version based on the three Reuters articles shown in the CD, because some elements of the Arabic version can be found scattered in different Reuters articles. This case exemplifies the strategies of 'merging two or more texts into one TT' that journalists use in writing their news stories. This is especially significant when the source is not Al-Arabiya, but one of the most famous news agencies on the globe. Al-Arabiya selects the items from these three news articles that match its ideological interests.

We must now turn our attention to the concept of news selection, examined in Chapter 2, in order to explore the views of research interviewees on whether there were any specifics or criteria used when selecting the news stories for translation or rewriting. Participant-1 (2016) clearly states that it

‘depends on the editorial policy of the channel I work in’, and reiterates that ‘the criteria to select news stories is based on our editorial policy’. In a similar vein, Participant-2 (2016) explains that ‘the criteria also connected to politics [...] most of the Arab media, they neglect what they call or consider anti-their-attitude news’. The news institution plays a major role in selecting what is to be translated, making sure that it complies with the discourse it adopts. It is also the case that when a text is chosen for translation, it goes through a reformulation process involving translators, editors, and editors in chief acting as gatekeepers. For instance, Article Alj-P2 evinces the ideological choice of Aljazeera in reformulating the English version produced by *The Guardian* on 14 August 2013. In its translation as reformulation, Aljazeera focused only on the elements in which the Egyptian army committed crimes and atrocities and suppressed democracy. Most importantly, it underlined that army members should be brought to justice by the International Criminal Court. The questionnaire provided revealing information regarding the ideology of media institution, as shown in Figure 10:

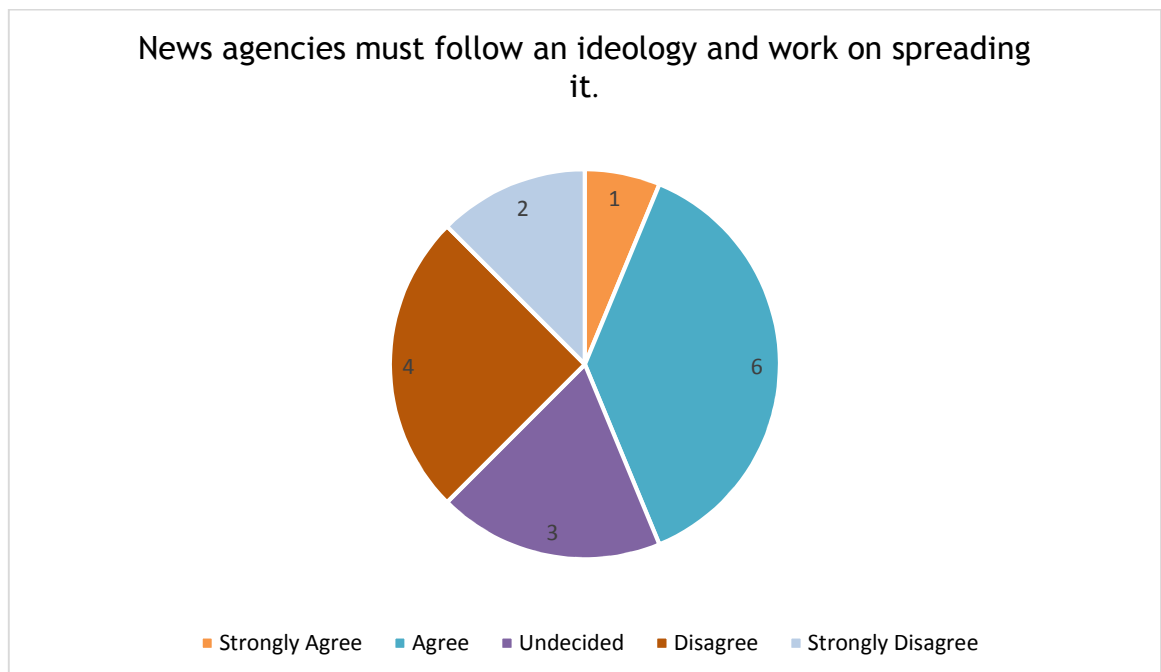


Figure 10 News translators’ views on media ideology and whether news agencies should spread it in their products

Seven respondents agreed on the statement and six disagreed with it. However, from the demonstration and analysis of data it can be inferred that news institutions primarily function to spread their own ideologies through their news products. As a matter of fact, if we compare the English version of articles Alj-M-S-9 and Alr-M-S15 (see CD), produced by Reuters and then translated by

both Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, we can see that both organisations were selective in their translations. Both organisations generally reported that President Sisi was giving up half of his salary and property for the sake of Egypt and encouraged Egyptians to do the same. They both also mentioned that the Egyptian government would not interfere in the judicial system. Aljazeera focused on stressing the figures and the statistics of the current Egyptian economy, whereas Al-Arabiya appeared to suppress them. Al-Arabiya's Arabic version was more abridged than Aljazeera's.

Furthermore, article Alr-M-S12(1), demonstrates ideological selectivity by Al-Arabiya, which focused only on Sisi and his activities with little information on his contender Hamdeen Sabahi. It can be seen below that the source article by AFP (published on Al-Arabiya English website) provided significant information on the presidential candidate Hamdeen Sabahi, but Al-Arabiya reformulated it into one short paragraph, leaving more space to put a gloss on Sisi's presidential campaign in the Arabic article:

Alr-M-S12(1): Sabahi addressed Egyptians Saturday afternoon in a press conference in Asyut, which is considered to be the largest town in Upper Egypt.

He said: "We don't want Egypt to be described as an old, frail country," but "we should have the right to have a youthful, strong state."

The presidential election should be "a way for the revolution to reach the government," he added, promising a whole new economic scheme for people in Upper Egypt to be further connected eastward to the Red Sea through channels.

يُنْذِرُ أَنْ صَبَاحِي قَرَّرَ بَدَأَ حَمَلْتَهُ مِنْ صَعِيدِ مِصْرٍ حَيْثُ يَعْقَدُ الْيَوْمَ لِقَاءَ جَمَاهِيرِيًّا فِي أَسْيُوطَ مَرْكَزاً عَلَى تَنْمِيَةِ الصَّعِيدِ الْمِصْرِيِّ.

LT: Sabbahi decided to start his campaign in Upper Egypt, where he rallies publicly today in Asyut, focusing on the development in Upper Egypt.

4.2 Institutional practices in news reformulation

This section is concerned with the institutional practices affecting the general layout features of news translation: specifically, news headlines, leads and subheadings of news articles, which seem to be radically altered in reformulating a news article from another language. The general alterations of structuring news texts investigated in this section affect the political reality present in the source text, as they cross out the unwanted ideologies in the

news texts and replace them with others serving the institution's political ideology.

4.2.1 Headlines

Headlines are the most important elements in news articles, they are written in a persuasive and attractive style to draw attention and invite greater readership. The topic of headlines was discussed in Chapter 2, section 2.1.1, but this section briefly explores the textual and lexical alterations of news headlines in the data, with a detailed analysis in Ethelb (2016).

Most of the news headlines in the present research data have undergone dramatic changes. For instance, the five articles of Aljazeera's *protest* theme and the thirteen articles of Aljazeera's *Morsi-Sisi* theme have had their headlines changed. In other words, no ST news headlines carrying the same ideological effect existed in the TT (see Appendix 1). Al-Arabiya's data showed similar results. In Al-Arabiya's *protest* theme articles, three headlines out of twenty-six were rendered almost literally with no textual or lexical alterations, but the other twenty-three showed ideologically driven changes. Similarly, all Al-Arabiya's news articles regarding the *Morsi-Sisi* theme were textually and lexically altered. These structural alterations range from minimal to maximal degree resulting in different textual representations (see Appendix 1).

Article Alj-P4 shows an interesting example of manipulation. In this example, Aljazeera produced an article in Arabic reporting the killing of two Egyptian soldiers which was partially a result of translation from Reuters, as Aljazeera only translated the first two short paragraphs and the other 444 words were new. Aljazeera, interested in reporting all types of anti-Sisi protests, used Reuters's headline with small modifications: it added the phrase *استمرار المظاهرات* (demonstrations continuing) to its Arabic version. Reuters's headline was 'Two Egyptian soldiers shot dead near Ismailia', and Aljazeera's headline was 'مقتل جنديين واستمرار المظاهرات بمصر' (Two soldiers killed and demonstrations continuing in Egypt). It seemed important to Aljazeera to add Reuters as a source so that readers would not be able to distinguish between Reuters's narrative and Aljazeera's. The first impression readers would have is that Reuters reported these demonstrations. In fact, Reuters linked the Muslim Brotherhood to al Qaeda in its statement, which reads '*The Brotherhood says it is committed to*

peaceful resistance, while the state has described it in terms akin to al Qaeda.' The replacement of the phrase *near Ismailia* in the headline with *in Egypt* shifts the attention from *the killing of the soldiers near Ismailia* to *demonstration in various cities in Egypt*. The rhetorical focus is now on the *demonstrations*, but not the *killing*. This same article was also translated by Al-Arabiya in Alr-P17, with subtle alteration in active-passive voice, as follows: 'مسلحون يقتلون جنديين مصريين' قرب الإسماعيلية (Gunmen kill two Egyptian soldiers near Ismailia).

4.2.2 Lead restructure

Leads are closely related to headlines, and some scholars, such as Bell (1991), argue that they carry greater importance than the headlines due to their complex construction in terms of brevity and clarity (see section 2.1.1, Chapter 2). In this section, leads are discussed in relation to the research data to underline the structural discrepancies in Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's translations.

In Al-Arabiya's *Morsi-Sisi* articles, two articles out of nine included leads. One of these leads was rendered, but Al-Arabiya inserted leads into another seven articles in the translated texts which were not there in the source texts. This makes the overall number of articles with leads in this category eight. With regard to Al-Arabiya's *protest* theme, only four articles out of twenty-six had leads. But Al-Arabiya structured twenty-three news articles with leads, including the four in the source articles. It added nineteen new ones and completely changed the textual and lexical structures of the leads already included in the source texts.

With respect to Aljazeera's *protest* theme data, there were five articles and only one had a lead, which Aljazeera did not render. Instead, Aljazeera added two leads to Arabic articles where they were originally written without leads. In terms of Aljazeera's *Morsi-Sisi* theme, there were thirteen articles and only four were written with leads. Aljazeera added another lead to an article which was originally written with no lead and transferred only one of these four into Arabic, but with a different lexical construction, as shown in Alj-M-S13(5) below. It underwent a complete ideological restructuring to serve a different purpose:

Alj-M-S13(5): In exclusive interview with the Guardian, Morsi defiantly rejects call for elections, setting stage for trial of strength on the streets.

مرسي أكد أنه لن يسمح بأي انحراف عن أحكام الدستور.

LT: Morsi confirmed that he would not allow deviation from the constitution's provisions.

News organisations appear to have absolute prerogative powers in altering the leads and headlines. Lead restructuring is a part of the process of editing or 'transediting'.³³ During my interview, it became clear that the term 'transediting' is used within the academic sphere, but not institutional journalistic spheres where translation is seen as a by-product of the news writing process.³⁴ The lead can sometimes be completely substituted by another as in Alj-M-S7(3) or maximally altered as in Alj-M-S12(4) below.

Alj-M-S7(3): After the upheavals, fear and promise of 2011, a country that has known so many military rulers has another general in charge.

السياسي حاول جاهدا خلال حملته إبراز صورة الرجل الذي جاء به القدر ليكون على رأس الدولة، بحسب غارديان.

LT: Sisi tried hard during his campaign to highlight his image as the man who has been brought by destiny to be at the head of the state, according to *The Guardian*.

In Alj-M-S7(3) above, Aljazeera took this clause from the satellite paragraphs and made it a lead to the new article, replacing it with the lead of the source text. In the TT lead, Aljazeera attempted to ironically exaggerate president Sisi's profile. To say 'he has been brought by destiny' is similar to say 'God sent him' in Arab culture. Magnifying his profile as such will have an adverse result – it is, in fact, a naming and shaming strategy used euphemistically. In Alj-M-S12(4) below, Aljazeera shifts the attention by changing the adverb 'even while' into the conditional connector 'في حالة' ('in case'), showing precautionary action. Therefore, Aljazeera's narrative indicates Sisi shall seize power in case ('if') a revolution breaks out against Mubarak, where in the source article it could be interpreted that Sisi plotted a military takeover against the Mubarak regime in case one of his sons was elected after

³³ Karen Stetting (1989) defines transediting as a concept of "coping with the grey area between editing and translating", cited in Bielsa and Bassnett (2009, p. 63).

³⁴ See Cheng (2011) for the role of the transeditors (news translators) in subjectively facilitating news items of the 2008 Olympic Games into Chinese.

Mubarak – not necessarily a revolution. But it can be argued that it is crucial for Aljazeera to link events to revolution and not the Mubarak regime, as that is more convincing to the public, especially when there are many narratives of counter-revolutionary actions.

Alj-M-S12(4): Abdulfattah el-Sisi plotted a military takeover even while Hosni Mubarak was still in power and sees himself as Egypt's saviour, writes Richard Spencer.

السياسي هو الذي خطط لاستيلاء الجيش على السلطة في حالة حدوث ثورة ضد مبارك، وفق مستشارين بارزين.

LT: Sisi is the one who planned for the army to seize power in case a revolution breaks out against Mubarak, according to senior advisers.

4.2.3 Subheadings

The topic of subheadings relates to news text structure and organisation. News agencies tend to use subheadings for underlining specific ideological points of view. The way subheadings are reformulated in target texts is a reflection of the discourse recontextualisation of the news text. Some of the strategies that news translators/journalists use in recontextualising the discourse of a news institution into another discourse are omission, addition and particularisation (Kang, 2007). The transformations and changes in news text subheadings are shining indicators of the attempt to transfer a given text into a different ideological stance.³⁵

The changes of subheadings in the present research data bring new insights into text reformulation in news translation. For instance, in Al-Arabiya's *protest* theme data, there were four articles out of twenty-six written with subheadings. However, these subheadings have not been translated into the target articles (see Table 9 below). Al-Arabiya, on the other hand, added subheadings to three articles, which in the source texts have no subheadings. With regard to Al-Arabiya's *Morsi-Sisi* theme, six source articles out of nineteen included subheadings, but all these subheadings were removed in the target articles.

³⁵ See Wu et al. (2016) for recontextualisation in media discourse, where texts tend to be interpreted differently in different context. The study also focuses on transformation process in which strategies of addition, deletion and rearrangement are present in the recontextualisation of media discourse.

From a pool of thirteen Aljazeera *Morsi-Sisi* articles, only six news articles were written with subheadings. However, Aljazeera re-wrote ten articles with subheadings. This means that Aljazeera added subheadings to four articles that were originally written with no subheadings. With respect to Aljazeera's *protest* theme, Aljazeera added subheadings to other two articles (see Table 11 below) in the process of translation and reformulation of these articles into Arabic, in addition to one that was originally produced with subheadings. Thus, the overall articles with subheadings were three. The lexis in subheadings can be completely changed or modified (see Table 10 below).

In producing news articles fully or partially based on translations, subheadings may be deleted from or added to the new articles in order to portray the news agencies' reconstruction of the translated texts and situating the news text within a particular discursal framework. They may also be maintained but changed completely or partially. In reformulating and restructuring a news article, subheadings play a crucial role in organising the focal elements in the news text towards a point of view that is absent from the source article. Table 9, Table 10, and Table 11 below show strategies taken by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya in dealing with subheadings in the collated data.

Theme	Strategy adopted: Deletion	
	Aljazeera	Al-Arabiya
Morsi-Sisi	Alj-M-S8 - Family success - A military man - A question of loyalty	Alr-M-S6 - Global concerns
		Alr-M-S9 - Gulf
		Alr-M-S10 - President apparent
		Alr-M-S12 - Sabahi wants a 'youthful' Egypt
		Alr-M-S13 - Syrian new Afghanistan? - Critical time - deleted - Election victory seen - Western help
		Alr-M-S15 - Half pay
		Alr-M-S16 - No details yet

Protest		Alr-P7 - Brotherhood rejects charges - Bloody week
		Alr-P9 - Sectarian Attacks Since August 14 - Deaths - Attacks on Police and Police Response - Incitement to Attack Christian-Owned Buildings and Churches
		Alr-P11 - No coordination
		Alr-P12 - State emergency
		Alr-P14 - No withdrawal - Crackdown

Table 9 Subheadings deleted from source articles by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya in collated data

Theme	Strategy adopted: Substitution	
	Aljazeera	Al-Arabiya
Morsi-Sisi	Alj-M-S1 - Mutual suspicions <i>Substituted by</i> (El-Erian's رد العريان - response)	
	Alj-M-S2 - Heads of state in Egypt <i>Substituted by</i> (President- رئيس منتخب - elect)	
	Alj-M-S6 - Syrian new Afghanistan? - Critical time - Election victory seen - Western help <i>Substituted by</i> (Israel) إسرائيل - (Syria) سوريا - (The Muslim الإخوان المسلمین - Brotherhood) (Challenges) تحديات - (Western المساعدات الغربية - aids) (Investment) الاستثمار - (Support) الدعم - (Aids) مساعدات - (written in two articles)	
	Alj-M-S9	

	- Half pay <i>Substituted by</i> (Review) مراجعة -	
	Alj-M-S10 - No detailed yet <i>Substituted by</i> (Increase زيادة أسعار الكهرباء - of power prices)	
Protest		Alr-P13 - Tourism hit - Opposing voices - Security forces take control (written in three articles by Reuters) <i>Substituted by</i> - الأمن المصري يمنع مسيرة للإخوان (Egyptian security bans Brotherhood march) - إصابات في صفوف مؤيدي مرسى (injuries in Morsi supporters rallies)
	Alj-P3 - 'Gad will bring down Sisi' - Symbolic victory <i>Substituted by</i> (Overnight مظاهرات ليلية protests) (Continuing تواصل الاعتقالات arrests)	

Table 10 Source article subheadings substituted by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's target articles in collated data

Theme	Strategy adopted: Addition	
	Aljazeera	Al-Arabiya
Morsi-Sisi	Alj-M-S3 (cruel قمع وحشي suppression)	
	Alj-M-S4 (Foreign المساعدات الخارجية aids)	
	Alj-M-S11 (Human rights تنديد حقوقي condemnation)	
	Alj-M-S12 (revolution is الثورة حية alive) (Al-Nour Party) حزب النور -	
	Alj-M-S13 (Weakening إضعاف الشرعية the legitimacy) (Difficult years) سنوات صعبة -	
	Alj-P4	Alr-P5

Protest	- مظاهرات طلابية (Student Demonstration) - حركة تمرد (Tamarod - Rebel - Movement)	- التقدم نحو المصالحة (Moving towards reconciliation)
	Alj-P5 - مظاهرة للشرطة (Police demonstration) - اقتحام (break-in) - وقفة ومسيرة (Protest and march)	Alr-P15 - احتجاجات يومية حتى بدء المحاكمة (Daily protests until start of the trial) - إجراءات أمنية مشددة (Strict security measures)

Table 11 Subheadings added to Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's target articles in collated data

4.3 Ideological practices of news reformulation

This section analyses the techniques that translators apply in reformulating news stories for ideological purposes. More specifically, it looks at the three main strategies for reformulating news texts, which are paragraph reordering (including sentence repositioning), summarising of news texts to produce shorter ones, and partitioning of news articles. In some cases, especially the summarising strategy, the translated text seems to exhibit an ideological content that overrides the one in the source article and belies the intended messages.

4.3.1 Paragraph reordering - Sentence repositioning

Paragraph structure in translating news can vastly differ from the original text. The alteration can occur in the linguistic structure of the sentences – as shown in Chapter 5 – and/or on the order of the sentences in the same paragraph. Moreover, it is highly likely that the order of paragraphs in the same text will suffer reordering. As a matter of fact, sentences can be reshuffled and repositioned in a new order during the translation process in a manner that enables news translators to negotiate their ideological point of view. Seventeen translators who are involved in translating news were surveyed regarding their views on the reordering and re-organising of the structure of news texts. News translators seemed to relish the idea of altering the order of sentences in paragraphs and paragraphs in texts as shown in Figure 11. In addition to this, a number of examples from Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya news articles are analysed to trace the actions of news translators in real-life texts.

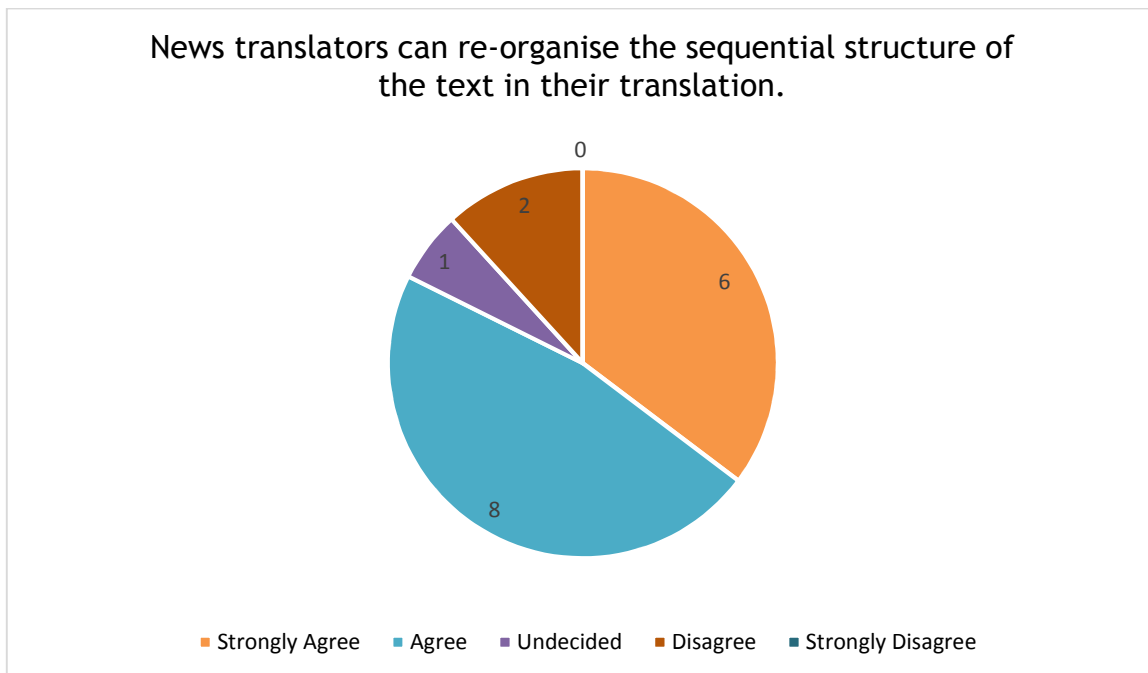


Figure 11 News translators' views on re-organising text structure

Example Alj-P2(1) below shows different strategies that news translators use to emphasise their ideological point of view. This paragraph in Alj-P2(1) is the last in the English source text and in the process of translation it was repositioned to occupy the first paragraph in the Arabic target text. Furthermore, it was divided into three paragraphs to streamline the effect in the Arabic text. The de-passivisation of the sentence 'The situation in Egypt must be referred to the ICC by the security council' into Arabic, which reads 'دعا اثنان من 'الحقوقيين الدوليين الأربعة مجلس الأمن الدولي لإحالة ملف الوضع في مصر إلى المحكمة الجنائية الدولية (Two international jurists called on Wednesday the UN Security Council to refer the file of Egypt's situation to the International Criminal Court), runs opposite to nominalization (section 5.1.6.1), as the agent in this sentence is 'international jurists' and should be voiced out actively. Nominalisation is usually used to conceal facts and hide the agent, but Aljazeera chose to de-nominalise the sentence to show the identity of the agent.

Alj-P2(1): Egypt has for too long been treated as a client state in the cause of geopolitical struggle. Its military has been central to this and has consistently done so with impunity. It is time for the British government to lead the way in bringing this to an end. The situation in Egypt must be referred to the ICC by the security council. Failing that, human rights lawyers will be waiting in courts across the world for Egypt's military, with evidence that they have committed heinous international crimes.

دعا اثنان من الحقوقيين الدوليين الأربعاء مجلس الأمن الدولي لإحالة ملف الوضع في مصر إلى المحكمة الجنائية الدولية "وإلا فإن محامي حقوق الإنسان سيتربصون للجيش المصري في قاعات المحاكم حول العالم بالأدلة التي تثبت ارتكابه جرائم دولية شنيعة".
 ففي مقال مشترك نشرته لهما صحيفة "غارديان" البريطانية، كتب محاميا حقوق الإنسان مايكل مانسفيلد وطبيب علي أنه لطالما ظلت مصر تُعامل كدولة "تابعة" في خضم الصراع الجيوسياسي، وأن جيشها ظل يلعب فيه دوراً مركزياً وينعم باستمرار بحصانة لا تضلعه بهذا الدور.
 وقال المحاميان إنه قد أن الأوان لكي تقود الحكومة البريطانية الركب من أجل وضع حدٍ لذلك الامتياز.

LT: Two international jurists called on Wednesday the UN Security Council to refer the file of Egypt's situation to the International Criminal Court, "otherwise, human rights lawyers will be waiting in courts across the world for the Egyptian army with evidence to prove it had committed heinous international crimes."

In a joint article the British *The Guardian* newspaper published for them, the lawyers of Human Rights Michael Mansfield and Tayab Ali wrote that Egypt has for too long been treated as a client state in the cause of geopolitical struggle, and its army has been playing a central role in this and enjoying constant impunity for carrying out this role.

The lawyers said that it is time for the British government to lead the way in order to put an end to this privilege.

In fact, Aljazeera made some textual alterations, stressing a point not stated in the source article, in the phrase 'دعا اثنان من الحقوقيين الدوليين' (Two international jurists called) as these two in reality are the authors of the news article in *The Guardian* and the article does not state whether they are lawyers or not, unless further research is conducted. Whether the authors of the articles are lawyers or not, their real occupations were absent from the ST and this act by news translators indicates the ideological intricacies of news translation. This translation could also explain the paragraph writing in Arabic and how it has changed in style as the ST was written in three paragraphs in the TT.

Example Alj-M-S9(1) by Aljazeera exhibits a case of one TT paragraph made by fusing elements from other two paragraphs; the news translator took out segments of one paragraph to make it an initial for another. The transitional adverbial clause is taken from Alj-M-S9(1) below and the underlined quotation was taken from another paragraph in the same text.

Alj-M-S9(1): In an impromptu speech at a military graduation ceremony, Abdel Fattah al-Sisi said he had refused to sign off on a 2014/15 budget proposal following lengthy discussions this week because it was too dependent on ballooning borrowing.

وأضاف السيسي في كلمة بمناسبة حفل تخرج دفعة جديدة في الكلية الحربية أمس "أنا أحصل على مرتب الحد الأقصى وهو مبلغ 42 ألف جنيه.. لن آخذ نصفه، وسأتنازل عن نصف ممتلكاتي من أجل مصر."

LT: Sisi added in a graduation ceremony speech at the Military Academy yesterday, “I get the maximum salary of 42 thousand pounds .. I will not take half of it, and will give up half of my possessions to Egypt.”

Although this could be attributed to stylistic choices, it still indicates the leeway translators of news texts have in exchanging linguistic elements between paragraphs in order to balance the ideological emphasis of the news institutions they work for. In addition to this, paragraphs in news translation can be reorganised in a way that is neither random nor irrational. Example Alj-M-S13(2) below presents a case of paragraph reorganisation. The fourth paragraph in the ST was shifted to be accommodated in the third paragraph in the translated text with the foregrounding of the clause وبيّن أنه لن يسمح بأي انحراف عن أحكام الدستور (and he explained that he would not allow any deviation from the provisions of the Constitution), which has been taken from another paragraph:

Alj-M-S13(2): “There is no room for any talk against this constitutional legitimacy. There can be demonstrations and people expressing their opinions. But what’s critical in all this is the adoption and application of the constitution. This is the critical point.”

وبيّن أنه لن يسمح بأي انحراف عن أحكام الدستور، وقال إن تطبيق أحكامه “مسألة حيوية”، وأنه “لا مجال لحديث يتناقض مع الشرعية الدستورية”، مضيفاً “ربما تكون هناك مظاهرات وأشخاص يعبرون عن آرائهم ولكن المهم وسط كل هذا هو تطبيق الدستور”.

LT: And he explained that he would not allow any deviation from the provisions of the Constitution, and said the application of its provision is ‘a vital issue’ and “there is no room for any talk against this constitutional legitimacy” adding, “there can be demonstrations and people expressing their opinions. But what’s critical in all this is the application of the constitution”.

Alj-M-S13’s source article was produced by *The Guardian* and translated by Aljazeera. It also shows another paragraph shift as in case Alj-M-S13(3). The two paragraphs were written in the Arabic version consecutively, but in the source text in places far from each other:

Alj-M-S13(3):

كما أعرب مرسي عن ثقته في الجيش، وفي رده عن سؤال الصحيفة عما إذا واثقا في أن الجيش لن يقدم على السيطرة على حكم الدولة التي أصبحت الأوضاع فيها خارجة عن السيطرة، أجاب “جداً.” واعتترف مرسي لأول مرة بأنه “نادم” على إصدار الإعلان الدستوري الذي منحه سلطات واسعة، قائلاً إنه “ساهم بصورة ما في إشاعة حالة من سوء الفهم في المجتمع.”

LT: Morsi also expressed confidence in the army, in response to a question by the newspaper whether he was confident that the army would not step in to rule the state, in which the situation has become out of control, he replied “very.”

Morsi admitted for the first time that he “regrets” issuing a constitutional declaration granting him broad powers, saying it “helped in some way to provoke a state of misunderstanding in the society”.

The process of producing news stories through translation entails bringing to the fore the values that are important to the news institution. The ST organisation of paragraphs is arguably done in accordance with the values of the ST news agency. It can be posited that, in translation, the TT news agency would have different values and ideologies; thus, its news production would be mediated from the ST to make its values shine through its news stories. Aljazeera in examples Alj-M-S13(2), and Alj-M-S13(3) focused on President Morsi and his statements regarding the political turmoil as early as 30 June 2013, before the Egyptian army imposes its plans. With regard to Al-Arabiya, the reordering of paragraphs is also used frequently and was present in the translation in 14 news articles out of 45. In article Alr-P8 (see CD) for example, the English version was completely translated into Arabic, almost literally. However, it shows a reshuffling of paragraphs, refocusing their importance to conform with Al-Arabiya’s priorities in terms of the satellite paragraphs.

The reordering of paragraphs was also present in Alr-P11(3), where the paragraph in the Arabic version below (paragraph 6) was taken from the middle of the English version (paragraph 21). This was done to shift the ideological point of view of the ST. In this particular paragraph, Haddad was talking about worries of marginalising Islamist parties in Egypt, but Al-Arabiya shifted this segment to precede a paragraph (Alr-P11(3b)) discussing the possibility of Morsi supporters turning to more violent methods. The reader will link this worry to violence rather than the marginalisation of Islamists:

Alr-P11(3a): “It’s beyond control now. There was always that worry. With every massacre that increases,” Haddad said, describing the anger among opponents of the military.

وقال الحداد واصفاً الغضب بين المعارضين للجيش: “أصبح الوضع خارج السيطرة الآن. كانت تلك المخاوف قائمة دائماً. وتزداد مع كل مذبحه.”

LT: And Haddad said, describing the anger among opponents of the army: “The situation became out of control now. Those concerns were always there. They were growing with every massacre.”

Alr-P11(3b) :

وتشير التصريحات إلى مخاطر تحوّل أنصار مرسي المنفصلين عن قيادتهم إلى وسائل أشدّ عنفاً مع احتدام الغضب واعتقال الزعماء الذين طالما تبوّأوا النشاط السلمي.

LT: Statements indicate that the danger of Morsi supporters who were separated from their leadership may turn into more violent means with the increasing anger and the arrest of leaders who have long embraced peaceful activities.

Article Alr-M-S2(1) displays another example of reordering of paragraphs in a very selective manner. The translator chose only six paragraphs to translate from a 1639-word-long article written in 33 paragraphs. Segments of the last paragraph were brought forward to the first paragraph of the translated text. These sentences were:

Alr-M-S2(1): As his opponents bank on this year being his last, Morsi confidently predicted that he would serve a full term. (Paragraph 32)

أعرب الرئيس محمد مرسي في حوار مع صحيفة الغارديان البريطانية عن ثقته في أنه سيكمل مدته الدستورية في الرئاسة كاملة. (Paragraph 1)

LT: President Mohamed Morsi expressed in his interview with the British Newspaper *The Guardian* that he is confident that he will complete his constitutional term in the presidency fully.

In this example, Al-Arabiya did not directly state that the source was *The Guardian*, let alone state that it was a translation. In mentioning the source, Al-Arabiya only stated 'العربية.نت' (Al-Arabiya.net). A meticulous scrutiny of the ST and TT paragraphs shows how the translators reformulated the target text to be shaped and structured into a new version in Arabic. This was also evident in Alr-M-S14(4), in which the sentence 'Sissi suggested Israel should agree first to a Palestinian state, with east Jerusalem as its capital' was written in the fifth paragraph in the source text. However, in the process of translation it was integrated with the first paragraph:

Alr-M-S14(4): Egypt's former army chief and leading presidential candidate Abdel Fattah el-Sissi suggested on Tuesday he would not receive an Israeli prime minister absent concessions to Palestinians in peace talks. (paragraph 1)

Sissi suggested Israel should agree first to a Palestinian state, with east Jerusalem as its capital. (Paragraph 5)

لمح قائد الجيش المصري السابق والمرشح الرئاسي عبد الفتاح السيسي إلى أنه لن يستقبل رئيس وزراء إسرائيلي إذا لم تقدم إسرائيل تنازلات للفلسطينيين في محادثات السلام، مشيراً إلى أنه يتعين على إسرائيل أن توافق أولاً على إقامة دولة فلسطينية، قائلاً: "نشوف دولة فلسطينية وعاصمتها القدس". (Paragraph 1)

LT: The former Egyptian army commander and the presidential candidate Abdel Fattah al-Sisi hinted that he would not receive Israeli prime minister unless Israel make concessions to the Palestinians in peace talks, pointing out that Israel must first agree to the establishment of a Palestinian state, saying: “We see a Palestinian state with Jerusalem its capital.”

Changing the order of paragraphs and repositioning the sentences within a paragraph is a strategy news translators resort to in order to refocus a particular ideological point of view. This means that it is not the act of reparagraphing itself is ideological, but the act of prioritising one idea over another by deciding to make it the first to be read by the audience. In so doing, the translator judges to reposition paragraphs to refocus their points of view. Therefore, linking reparagraphing to ideology in this context is a matter of highlighting the fact that the news institutions will always be fronting what concerns them most in a news text. Some examples show extremely radical alterations that result in a travesty of the ST representation, such as Alr-P11(3) above. This, in fact, reinforces the view that ‘all translation implies a degree of manipulation of the source text for a certain purpose’ (Hermans, 1985, p. 11). The inversion of sentences and paragraphs in the TT suggests that translation in the news is usually frowned upon by media professionals. Further, not stating that a particular news article is the result of translation would raise doubts regarding the objectivity and transparency of a given news organisation.

4.3.2 Summarisation

Summarisation is a translation strategy used in reformulating a news story from another language. It occurs when a news translator forms an opinion about a news event from a long article and condenses it into a shorter one focusing on the elements that conform to the editorial policy of the news institution. Summarisation may occur at the paragraph level, as in Alj-M-S3(1) below, or the text level, as in Alj-M-S12. For instance, article Alj-M-S8 consists of 2723 words reporting Sisi’s personal life and career – where he lived and studied. Aljazeera made this article 67 words long by highlighting exclusively his early opposition to political Islam. In this sense, Aljazeera took only the items that conform to its political and ideological preferences. News summarization, therefore, is used to summarise those elements that are to be highlighted. Summarisation in news may include taking out large chunks of the source materials or being selective in

presenting only the ideas that captivate the audience and are in line with the news institution's policy guidelines. To make use of this strategy, Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, therefore, summarise foreign sources such as the British and the US newspapers and open paragraphs with a segment that does not exist in the source news text. These segments are stylistic paragraph opening expressions taking an anaphoric (thematized) position, which are usually used to attribute the rhematised elements of the news to the source text (see Chapter 5, section 5.2.1.1). Table 12 shows the stylistic expressions that Aljazeera and Arabiya use in summarising news stories:

English	Arabic
Alj-M-S2	
Some American newspapers handled that ...	تناولت بعض الصحف الأميركية ...
And <i>The Washington Post</i> has conducted an interview with ...	وقد أجرت صحيفة واشنطن بوست مقابلة مع ...
From its side, <i>The Washington Times</i> , said that ...	من جانبها قالت صحيفة واشنطن تايمز إن ...
Alj-M-S3	
The British newspaper <i>The Guardian</i> handled the topic of ... with criticism and analysis.	تناولت صحيفة غارديان البريطانية بالنقد والتحليل ...
As the newspaper said in an article by the British writer, Jonathan Steele, ...	فقد قالت الصحيفة في مقال للكاتب البريطاني جوناثان ستيل ...
The newspaper continued saying that ...	و مضت الصحيفة بالقول إن ...
The newspaper criticised what it described as ...	وانتقدت الصحيفة ما وصفتها ...
Alj-M-S4	
According to the Associated Press, ...	وبحسب وكالة أسوشيتد برس، ...
The report also pointed out to that ...	كما أشار التقرير أيضا إلى أن ...
The report added that ...	وأضاف التقرير أن ...
The Agency concluded its report with that ...	واختتمت الوكالة تقريرها بما ...
Alj-M-S7	
The British newspaper <i>The Guardian</i> wrote in its editorial that ...	كتبت صحيفة غارديان البريطانية في افتتاحيتها أنه ...
The Newspaper sees that ...	وترى الصحيفة أن ...
The Newspaper concluded with ...	وختمت الصحيفة بأنه ...
Alj-M-S8	
Special reports of <i>The Guardian</i> newspaper correspondent in Cairo, Patrick Kingsley, handled some aspects of ...	تناول تقرير خاص لمراسل صحيفة غارديان بالقاهرة باتريك كينغسلي بعض الجوانب ...
The writer sees that ...	ويرى الكاتب أن ...
And the writer elaborated in great lengths in ...	وأفاض الكاتب في سرد ...
Because, as the writer thinks, it appears ...	لأنها -حسب رأي الكاتب- تظهر ...
Alj-M-S12	
Western press was concerned with the	اهتمت الصحافة الغربية بتطورات الأزمة المصرية في ...

developments of the Egyptian crisis in ...	
In a report by <i>The Daily Telegraph</i> , Richard Spencer wrote ...	ففي تقريره بصحيفة ديلي تلغراف، كتب ريتشارد سبنسر...
And the writer says that ...	ويقول الكاتب إن ...
And in an article by <i>The Independent</i> , Robert Fisk wrote about ...	وفي مقاله بصحيفة إندبندنت، كتب روبرت فيسك عن ...
With regard to the American <i>New York Times</i> article, it pointed out that ...	أما مقال نيويورك تايمز الأميركية، فقد أشار إلى أن ...
The Newspaper pointed out that ...	وأشارت الصحيفة إلى أنه ...
With regard to <i>The Washington Post</i> , it commented on ...	أما واشنطن بوست فقد علقت على ...
Alj-P2	
The two writers underlined that ...	وشدد الكاتبان على أنه ...
As the article sees, it is clear that ...	وبرأي المقال، فإن من الواضح أن ...
Although the two writers of the article admit that ...	ومع أن كاتبا المقال يقران بـ ...
Alr-P6	
The British newspaper <i>The Guardian</i> said that ...	قالت صحيفة "الغارديان" البريطانية إن ...
The Newspaper drew attention - in a comment on its website - to ...	ولفتت الصحيفة - في تعليق أوردته على موقعها الإلكتروني - إلى ...
The British newspaper alluded to ...	ونوّهت الصحيفة البريطانية إلى ...
Alr-M-S2	
President Mohamed Morsi expressed in an interview with the British newspaper <i>The Guardian</i> that ...	أعرب الرئيس محمد مرسي في حوار مع صحيفة الغارديان البريطانية عن ...

Table 12 Arabic stylistic expressions that Aljazeera and Arabiya use in summarising news stories and their English literal translations

Examples Alj-M-S3(1) and Alj-M-S4(3) below present the use of these stylistic expressions in context. Further, the summarisation of article Alj-M-S12 is a revealing example that shows how Aljazeera was selective in taking only a few paragraphs from several American and British newspapers (*The Telegraph*, *the Guardian*, *the Independent*, *New York Times*, and *the Washington Post*) to produce one article in Arabic, which represents its ideological orientations. Table 12 above shows some of the expressions used in the Arabic article.

Alj-M-S3(1): Some Salafis have joined the Brotherhood's protests but the al-Nour party, which represented them in the last election, still wavers between support for the coup and silence. A few secular liberals mutter behind a comforting intellectual stance of "neither the Brotherhood nor the army", but unless this fence-sitting is abandoned in favour of open condemnation of today's main threat to civil liberties - which comes from the army - it is politically vacuous.

كما انتقدت الصحيفة موقف حزب النور السلفي وبعض التيارات الليبرالية العلمانية والذي وصفته بالمتذبذب مما يحدث في مصر بدعوى أنها "ليست مع الإخوان ولا مع الجيش"، وقالت إن تلك التيارات ستصبح "فارغة" من الناحية السياسية إذا لم تدن بشكل علني الخطر الذي يشكله الجيش المصري اليوم على الحريات المدنية.

LT: The newspaper also criticized the position of Al Nour Salafi Party and some liberal secular currents, which it described as oscillating towards what is happening in Egypt, claiming that it “is neither with the Brotherhood nor the with army”. It said that these currents will become politically “empty” if they do not publicly condemn the danger posed by the Egyptian army today to civil liberties.

Example Alj-M-S4(3) further displays the interest in selecting and focusing only on the elements that matter more to Aljazeera than others. The presence of ‘agency’, ‘report’, ‘Saban Center’, and ‘Brookings Institution in Washington’ in Aljazeera’s summary is probably intended to increase the perceived reliability of Aljazeera’s narrative:

Alj-M-S4(3): Having a military man at the helm of power is not new in Egypt which, with the exception of Morsi, has been continuously ruled by men of military background since the overthrow of the monarchy some 60 years ago.

An el-Sissi presidency would be in keeping with this familiar formula, noted Tamara Wittes, director of the Saban Center at the Brookings Institution in Washington. But she warned the popular mood of today’s Egypt may not tolerate that.

واختتمت الوكالة تقريرها بما قالته لها مديرة مركز سابان بمعهد بروكينغز بواشنطن تامارا ويتس من أن حكم العسكر ورئاسة السيسي لمصر ربما تكون وصفاً اعتادتها البلاد خلال الستين عاماً الماضية، لكن مزاج المصريين الآن لن يتسامح مع حكم غير ديمقراطي.

LT: The agency concluded its report with a statement by the director of the Saban Center at the Brookings Institution in Washington, Tamara Wittes, that the military rule and Sisi’s rule to Egypt may be the recipe that the country got used to within the past sixty years, but now the mood of the Egyptians will not tolerate non-democratic rule.

4.3.3 Article Partitioning

In translating news items, a source article may be partitioned into two target articles, each focusing on a particular point or purpose. According to text analysts such as Hatim and Mason (1990), a text can only contain one rhetorical focus or purpose, with some other sub-focuses. In news translation or reformulation process, a sub-focus attended in a news text is sometimes developed into a separate text to become the main focus of a new text in a process known as ‘transediting’. As a questionnaire respondent explains, the ‘news editor chooses a text and defines a character limit’ (Respondent-10, 2016) (see Chapter 3, Table 8). The news editor then gives it to a translator who ‘analyses the text, while focusing on the core information’ (Respondent-10, 2016). Having conducted the analysis, the ‘translator translates the text with a

possible adaptation of length and adjustment of style to fit the purpose of the target text' (Respondent-10, 2016). In this case, the main purpose of the text is adapted to comply with the character limit. However, it might also be adapted to comply with the ideological limits of the news institution. This is true as it holds interest with the respondent's description of the final step in the translation process: 'the translated text is directly used in news or incorporated into a larger block of text to achieve a broad picture on an issue'; in other words, to fit with the ideological preferences or discourse that this news organisation adopts. The data of this research shows that this can be achieved even by simply splitting a source article into two target articles as in the case of Alr-P5 and Alj-M-S6.

Example Alr-P5 illustrates the complicated process of rewriting a news article adapted from another language. In this example, Al-Arabiya states that the source was AFP, but a search in 'Google' for all AFP articles published on 8 July 2013 (the date Al-Arabiya's Arabic article was published) that were accessible to other media platforms showed no evidence that the Arabic version was a counterpart of the English. Al-Arabiya's Arabic version of this article was divided into two sections, separated by a subheading. Each section discusses a different item of news: the first part, written in four paragraphs, reports the US statement on the violence in Egypt; the second section, written in four paragraphs, reports a statement by Catherine Ashton, EU Foreign Policy Chief, with the EU's stance on Egypt. This second section was translated from AFP, whereas the first section was translated from both Reuters and AFP as shown in *the CD*. Al-Arabiya's English website also published the same news story in English, but some paragraphs were taken from Reuters. The English headline of Al-Arabiya's English was 'U.S. condemns 'explicit' calls to violence by Egypt's Brotherhood'.³⁶ This supports the claim that the Arabic version by Al-Arabiya was a mixture from AFP and Reuters, not just AFP. The most important element in this reformulation process is to produce a news story/article that meets the ideological and political tendencies of Al-Arabiya. Bringing in four articles in order to produce one news story by selecting the elements that meets the news organisation's ideology is a strategy that news institutions adopt to influence

³⁶ Al-Arabiya's English version can be accessed here: <http://english.alarabiya.net/en/News/middle-east/2013/07/08/U-S-condemns-explicit-Muslim-Brotherhood-calls-to-violence.html>

public opinion. Example Alr-P5(1) is only one instance of authoring a news article concentrating on one rhetorical focus. For instance, the paragraphs focusing on the deaths and the actions of the army in the source articles have not been included. This is only mentioned in one paragraph:

Alr-P5(1): She [Catherine Ashton] also deplored the deaths of 51 loyalists of ousted Islamist president Mohamed Morsi while pressing the interim authorities to carry out a “thorough” and “impartial” judicial investigation, announced earlier by the army-appointed interim president, Adly Mansour.

It is worth mentioning that most of the articles, whether by Reuters or AFP, included information on the 51 civilians killed by the army, but this was absent from Al-Arabiya’s Arabic version on this particular event.

In Alr-P5, two source articles were reformulated to produce one article by Al-Arabiya. Occasionally, one article may be partitioned into two, divided by themes usually. In such case, every important point is stressed separately in a single rhetorical focus. Alj-M-S6 is an example of how Aljazeera fractured Reuters’s article into two independent Arabic news articles. The first one focuses on the sensitive issues of US assistance and Egypt’s relation with Israel, as Sisi described this as stable. This was in the body (satellite paragraph) of Reuters’s article, but Aljazeera made a separate article out of it. In fact, there was only one paragraph where Sisi talked about Egypt’s relation with Israel. The second article was allotted to discuss the economic issues in Egypt. However, more background information was added to this article by the news translator.

4.4 Ghost policy of news

The editorial policy or editorial guidelines of a news institution have to be rigorously followed by journalists, editors and translators. According to Participant-1 (2016), news organisations hold a monthly editorial meeting to discuss and update the policy and a list of vocabulary that a news institution should avoid using in its output. For instance, he states that in Sky News Arabiya they do not use the term ‘revolution’, they instead say ‘uprising’. In general, if a news story conforms to the policies and the news institution it will be published, and if it does not it goes through a reformulation process to meet the output guidelines.

However, editorial policies can be divided into two types. First, there is the stated policy that can be accessed and discussed in meetings, and with senior staff. This policy is usually based on the principles and beliefs of the news institution towards humanitarian, logical or religious areas. Under this type staff and media professionals agree with these principles as they consider them important for the objectivity and neutrality of their output. According to Participant-1, they follow the editorial guidelines, but that does not harm the objectivity in presenting and disseminating news to the public.

Second, there is the unstated or unseen policy, which is not found on documents circulating in a news organisation, and not discussed in meetings. According to Participant-2, one learns it from the surroundings; it is there in the atmosphere. It is untold but felt, and news translators find themselves applying this policy even if they have not been told to do so. This policy is more political and ideological. In describing this policy, Participant-2 says that applying such policies in Arab media would result in ‘a systematic killing of reality in most of the news’ stories that a media institution chooses to neglect or manipulate.³⁷

Due to its invisibility, Interviewee (2) from Aljazeera describes this type of policy as a ghost, because you cannot touch or see it. This policy serves the interests of the news institutions and governments behind them – national, international or partisan interests. Translation under a news institution’s policy falls into the trap of being a ‘victim of politicisation’, because of the heated ‘degree of polarisation’ between media providers (Participant-2, 2016). All survey participants in this study agree that the news translator has to be acquainted with the ‘art of journalism’ and able to produce a journalistic work

³⁷ In asking the participant about the criteria of selecting news for translation, he answers ‘I think the criteria also connected to politics [...] most of the Arab media neglect what they call or consider anti-their-attitude news. So, let’s look at Yemen nowadays, you’ll find most of the Arab media – especially those supporting Saudi Arabia and the so-called Saudi Arabia Coalition – totally not mentioning anything about the civilian victims killed by the air-strikes and other types of attacks. So, you’ll find news like this:

قتل خمس وعشرين من مسلحين مليشيا الحوثي وثلاثون من قوات علي عبدالله صالح (Twenty-five Huthi militants and thirty of Ali Abdullah Saleh’s forced were killed)

It’s like this. These agencies and reporters don’t mention anything about the civilian casualties. They change the definitions of who’s the militia? And who is the Army? If you are with Huthi, you’ll say something different. If you are supporting Hadi government, you’ll say something different. That’s all! Actually, it is very clearly [...] that in the Arab world there is a systematic killing of reality in most of the news’.

out of the translation. However, and most importantly to the argument of this research, as expressed in Arabic by Participant-4 (2016),

”المترجم لا يختار كما يريد هو، لأن هناك سياسة معينة للمحطة وعليه رقابة من حارس البوابة...، بمعنى هو مترجم ولكن يوجد رئيس تحرير ولا يقوم بترجمة أي خبر أو أي كلمة إلا بموافقة رئيس التحرير وهو الذي يوجهه.“

Translation: “The translator doesn’t have a free choice, because there is a specific policy for the news organisation and he/she is censored by the gatekeeper..., meaning he/she is a translator, but there is an editor-in-chief. The translator cannot translate any news or a word unless he/she has approval from the editor-in-chief, who directs him/her.”³⁸³⁹

In one of the questionnaire statements, eight participants agreed on altering the source text to acquiesce with the editorial guidelines of a news organisation and five disagreed:

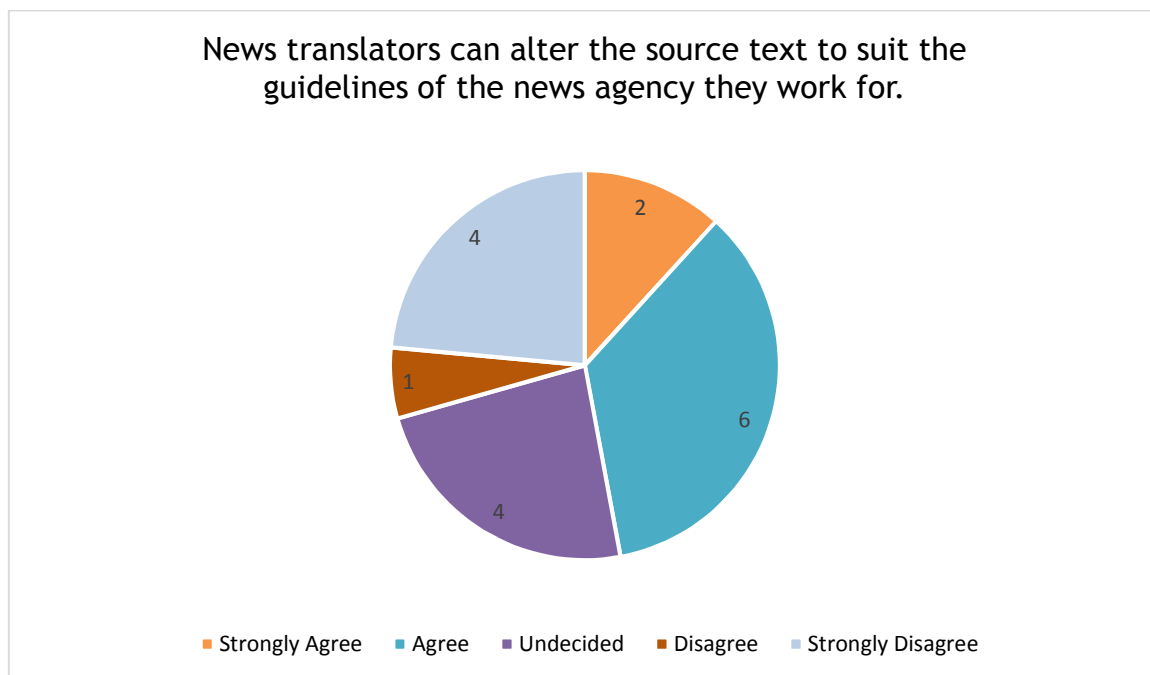


Figure 12 News translators’ views on altering source text to suit news institutions’ guidelines⁴⁰

The editorial policy of any news organisation determines its output.⁴¹ The primary reason for not approving news items to be disseminated is either

³⁸ Gatekeepers are the news producers. They are over the editors in chief. They are the ones who pay close attention to the materials to be produced and examine their elements. They make sure that their products conform with the policies of the news organisations.

³⁹ See Barnard (2010) for Japanese censorship in news translating.

⁴⁰ For more detail about the role of internal guidelines in shaping the output of news narrative, see Barkho (2014), who uses the BBC and Aljazeera English as case studies.

⁴¹ In her book *Arab News and Conflict*, specifically Chapter 5, Bazzi (2009, p. 131) discusses the political discourses that a news organisation adopts. These discourses are determined by the

political or ideological, according to Participant-4 who explains that there are 'red lines'. He also offers an example about Aljazeera by saying:

”الكثير من الصحف مثل الجزيرة وهي قناة قطرية في النهاية وتت نفس بنفس الحكومة القطرية غير تعاملها مع دولة أخرى وبالتالي كل شيء مسموح سيء عن الدولة الثانية فينشر. إذا هي سياسة، سياسة حكومة بالدرجة الأولى، فتوجد سياسة لكل قناة وهذا يعتبر خط أحمر لا يمكن أن يجتازه أحد.“

Translation: “Many newspapers such as Aljazeera, which is a Qatari channel after all and is breathing the same air as the Qatari government and dealing with it in a different manner compared to some other countries. Therefore, everything distressing to the other country is permissible to be published. So, it is a policy, primarily a government policy. Every channel has its own policy and this is a red line not to be exceeded.”

4.5 Concluding remark

This chapter analysed the ideological representations of translated media texts and the influence of the institution on the translation outcomes. Most importantly, it offered an analysis of how translation in media settings works. Under this proposition, it brought in views of news translators to the analysis, whether they were journalists or news editors, in order to have a broader understanding of the translation process in news arenas. The cases studied in this thesis, concerning Egypt's 30 June uprising, allowed a comparison between two Arab news media organisations, Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya.

As outlined in the introduction and discussed in Chapter 2, this thesis sets out to investigate the news translation process within a CDA model and ideology in Translation Studies. Therefore, most of the analysis in this chapter situates itself within this framework, where translators are pressured by senior staff such as news editors, editors in chief, institutions, or governments. In addition, these concepts prioritise the working environment where the translation act takes place and investigates discourse, ideology and news representation.

The subject of ideological representations in translating news has been the main focus in this chapter, and the next one analyses research data to investigate textual representations of people and events in news stories from the

ideologies of the media and accentuated by the *editorial control* in news organisations. Bazzi takes Reuters as a case study and its policy towards Arab culture. For instance, instead of using the terms 'Hezbollah terrorists' it says 'Hezbollah which America and Israel accuse of terrorism'.

lens of two media outlets, employing CDA and linguistic devices to uncover underlying ideologies in news items.

5 Chapter Five: Textual Representation Analysis of People and Events in News Items

This chapter applies the theoretical framework discussed in Chapter 3. It mainly investigates the textual alterations of source texts that lead to other textual representations in the target texts. The questionnaire used in this research surveying participants' opinions in relation to changes/alterations occurring in news text under translation showed that news translators are in favour of altering meaning even if it deviates from the source text:

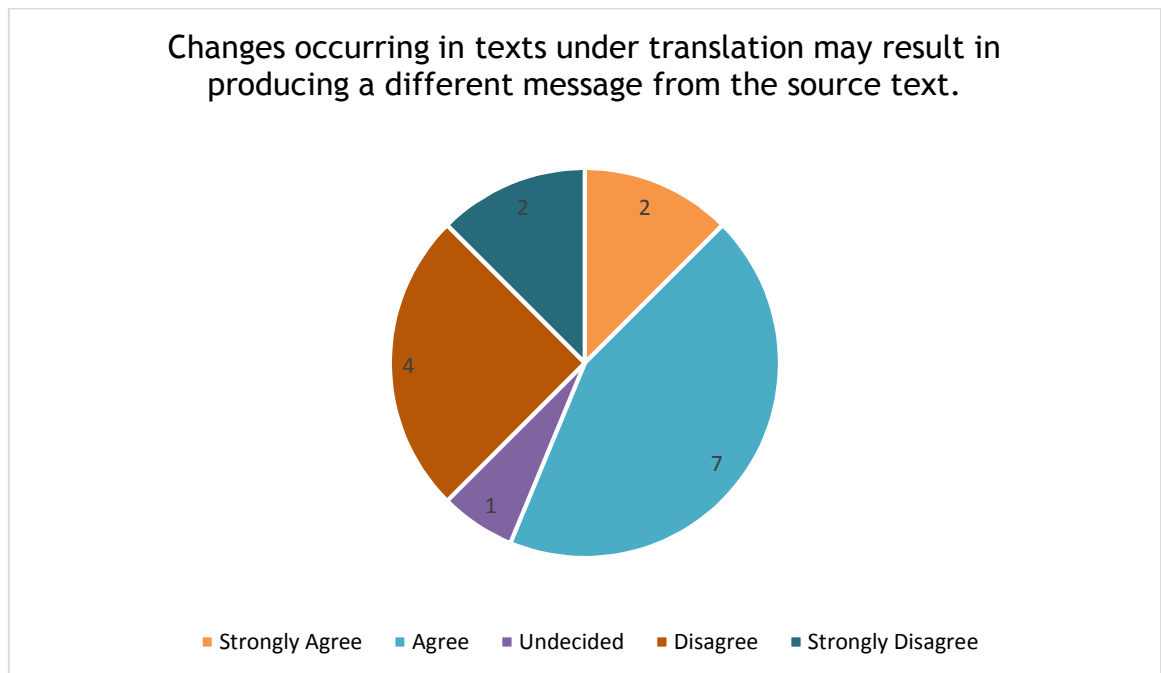


Figure 13 News translators' views on making changes to source texts

The first section explores and applies CDA tools to translation of news items by both Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. The second section deals with issues of transitivity, modality, presupposition, and cohesion and coherence, and their role in altering translations. The concluding section briefly connects CDA with translation studies and stresses the importance of contextual factors in determining the discourse of news institutions.

5.1 CDA devices to represent people/events in news through translation

News writers may consciously employ different representational strategies to represent people or social actors in a given society. The choices of representation invoke the associations of values, beliefs or ideologies that the

news text producer, or the institution, uphold. It is argued that the representational strategies of social actors may serve ‘ideological ends’ intended by the producer and may also ‘evaluate the participants negatively or positively’; they are also more likely to align readers to events or actions in a way that is not directly or evidently stated in the news text (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 100).

5.1.1 Personalisation and impersonalisation

Theo van Leeuwen (1996a, p. 59) states that personalisation is used to represent social actors as human beings with the use of proper nouns, personal or possessive pronouns, or elements whose meanings include ‘humans’. Nevertheless, participants in news text can also be socially impersonalised, for example, by means of abstract nouns whose features do not include ‘human’ characteristics such as metonyms (ibid). Metonymy is a general feature of news reporting and is always used when the agents are unknown (Richardson, 2007, pp. 67-68) or concealed for ideological purposes. For example, in Alr-P7(1), the term *prosecutors* was replaced by the *The Egyptian Public Prosecution*. This sentence has undergone radical textual alterations in its structure. In fact, the subject *Egypt* and the dependent clause beginning with *with prosecutors* have been integrated in the impersonalised subject *النيابة العامة المصرية* (The Egyptian Public Prosecution):

Alr-P7(1): Egypt announced a criminal investigation on Saturday against deposed Islamist President Mohamed Mursi, with prosecutors saying they were examining complaints of spying, inciting violence and ruining the economy.

أعلنت النيابة العامة المصرية، اليوم السبت، تلقيها بلاغات ضد الرئيس السابق محمد مرسي وقادة آخرين في جماعة الإخوان المسلمين بتهم التخابر مع دول أجنبية والتحريض على قتل متظاهرين والإضرار بالاقتصاد.

LT: The Egyptian Public Prosecution announced, on Saturday, that it received reports against former President Mohamed Morsi and other leaders of the Muslim Brotherhood with charges of collaborating with foreign countries and inciting the killing of protesters and damaging the economy.

Alr-P7(2) is another instance where the personalised subject and its antecedent in the second sentence have been substituted by an impersonalised object:

Alr-P7(2): The prosecutors did not say who had made the complaints. Egyptian law allows them to investigate complaints from police or any member of the public.

ويسمح النظام القضائي المصري للنيابة بالتحقيق في الشكاوى التي تقدمها الشرطة أو أي شخص من الشعب.

LT: And the Egyptian judicial system allows the prosecution to investigate the complaints made by the police or any other person from the Egyptian people.

The use of impersonalisation is said to suggest that the actions of a particular person are not as important as the whole institution – meaning that instead of focusing on the sayer or the doer of the action, a news reporter may impersonalise the participant by using the name of the institution he/she is working for (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 79). Example Alr-M-S4 explains this by replacing the phrase *interim leaders* by *السلطات المصرية* (Egyptian authorities). Of course, the use of the phrase *Egyptian authorities* could expunge the concept of interim-ness, intensifying the significance of the role of the new authority that toppled and arrested President Morsi:

Alr-M-S4(1): Morsi has been held in a “safe place,” according to the interim leaders, and has not been seen in public since his ouster July 3.

وأعلنت السلطات المصرية الجديدة أن الرئيس المعزول “في مكان آمن ويتلقى معاملة حسنة”، علماً بأنه لم يظهر علناً منذ توقيفه في غمرة عزله.

LT: And the new Egyptian authorities announced that the isolated president is “in a safe place and receives a good treatment”, noting that he has not been seen in public since his apprehension in the midst of his isolation.

The source text in example Alr-P11(1) below employs impersonalisation via the term *the group said*. The translator of Al-Arabiya avoids this feature by naming the sayer (the subject) *جهاد حداد* (Jihad Haddad). This could be interpreted as if the group has become non-functional as a result of the clampdown by the Egyptian army. Therefore, to say *the group said* means that it was still operating; in contrast, personalisation in this case would favour Al-Arabiya since it devalues the group’s function:

Alr-P11(1): Egypt’s Muslim Brotherhood and its allies suffered a heavy blow from the state security crackdown, their central coordination has been lost and the bloodshed means anger is now “beyond control,” the group said on Thursday.

قال جهاد الحداد، المتحدث باسم جماعة الإخوان المسلمين في مصر، الخميس، إن الجماعة وحلفاءها تلقوا ضربة قوية من حملة أجهزة الأمن ضدهم، وإنهم فقدوا قدرتهم على التنسيق المركزي، وإن العنف معناه أن الغضب ”خرج عن نطاق السيطرة“ الآن.

LT: Jihad Haddad, a spokesman for the Muslim Brotherhood in Egypt, said, on Thursday, that the Group and its allies had received a heavy blow from the campaign of the security forces against them, and they lost their ability of central coordination, and the violence means that anger is “beyond control” now.

Impersonalisation is also ‘used to give extra weight to a particular statement’ (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 79), and it could result in concealing contesting issues. In example Alr-M-S4(1) above, the term *السلطات المصرية* (Egyptian authorities) connotes legitimacy and power, whereas *interim leaders* does not necessarily mean high-ranking power, it could refer to individuals who occupy transient positions.

Another strategy of impersonalisation is *objectivation*, which occurs when people or participants in a news story are represented by metonymic means of the place they come from or things they are closely connected to (van Leeuwen, 1996a, p. 59). Example Alr-M-S4(2) below shows an ideological alteration of a governmental institution replaced by a capital of a country. The ideological effect in the translation is milder. In this example, Al-Arabiya’s translator replaced the Egyptian Army with القاهرة (Cairo) and U.S with Washington. Therefore, the focus has been shifted from the army – which could suggest oppression – to a city, and the metonymic use of the Cairo city refers to the Egyptian government:

Alr-M-S4(2): U.S. Calls On Egyptian Army To Release Morsi

واشنطن تدعو القاهرة إلى الإفراج عن محمد مرسي

LT: Washington calls on Cairo to release Mohamed Morsi.

Generally, participants in a news article could be impersonalised to confuse readers by obscuring their actual role or camouflaging the truth. In Alr-M-S4(2), Al-Arabiya, which supported President Sisi and his actions in the 30 June uprising, granted more force to the government by using a metonym and covering up the role of the army – the actual doer – in the sentence.

5.1.2 Individualisation versus collectivisation

In this representational strategy, participants are described as individuals – such as ‘two soldiers were wounded’ – or as collectives – ‘militants were killed’. Machin and Mayr (2012) explain that when participants/social actors are individualised, they become closer to the reader than when they are collectivised, especially when other referential information is included to identify them, such as adding modifying adjectives or nouns from their family (ibid). In example Alr-P7(3) below some participants have been individualised (president Morsi, eight figures including leaders and Mohamed Badie, and others). However, the translation has collectivised them by saying المبلغ ضدهم (those who had been reported on):

Alr-P7(3): The public prosecutor’s office said in a statement it had received complaints against Mursi, eight other named Islamist figures including the Brotherhood’s leader, Mohamed Badie, and others it did not identify.

وأضافت النيابة في بيان صدر عنها أنها تستكمل عناصر هذه البلاغات تمهيداً لتولي أعضاء النيابة استجواب المبلغ ضدهم، ولم تعلن النيابة عن هوية مقدمي البلاغات.

LT: The Prosecution added in a statement issued by it that it is finishing the elements of these reports in preparation for the Prosecution members to interrogate those who had been reported on, the Prosecution did not declare the identity of those who made the reports.

Machin and Mayr (2012, pp. 100-101) argue that close analysis of individualisation and collectivisation reveals which category is humanised, and what is making text receivers sympathise with those individualised. When participants are depicted as a group they are ‘homogenised’, they look like one. Al-Arabiya’s strategy in rendering this segment could be interpreted as a move away from the fact that President Morsi was charged so soon after his internment. It could also be seen as blurring the identity of the accused so as to not gather sympathy from the public.

According to van Leeuwen (1996a, p. 62), collectivisation involves ‘mass nouns’ denoting groups of people, such as in the Arabic translation below by Al-Arabiya in Alr-P12(1) with ‘إسلاميون متشددون’ (extremist Islamists). The term ‘militant’ in the source text was used as an adjective modifying ‘attack’ and denoting use of force. Although the doers of the attacks are not clearly alluded to, it is understood that they were carried out by militants. Al-Arabiya rendered

this with the same strategy used in the source text. It used collectivisation, but in different lexis. The term ‘إسلاميون متشددون’ (extremist Islamists) also denotes a group of people, but from a translation point of view, this particular group of people are absent from the source article:

Alr-P12(1): The number of militant attacks has risen since the army deposed President Mohamed Mursi of the Muslim Brotherhood on July 3, following mass protests against his rule.

Most of the attacks on the army have been limited to the relatively lawless Sinai, near Israel and the Gaza Strip, which is ruled by Hamas, an offshoot of the Muslim Brotherhood.

وتصاعدت الهجمات التي يشنها إسلاميون متشددون على أهداف للجيش والشرطة بمحافظة شمال سيناء منذ عزل الرئيس السابق محمد مرسي، الذي ينتمي لجماعة الإخوان المسلمين في الثالث من يوليو.

LT: And the attacks, which extremist Islamists launch on army and police sites in North Sinai Governorate since the isolation of former President Mohamed Morsi, who belongs to the Muslim Brotherhood, in the third July, have escalated.

News organisations use translation to express their ideologies and attribute it to another source. Alr-P8(1) below is another example of the use of the term ‘militants’, which has been rendered into ‘المتشددين’ (Extremists) in this case. Collectivisation strategy is indeed used in both texts, but with different connotations. Theo van Leeuwen (1996a) explains that when social actors are collectivised they are assimilated to and placed in conformity with a group, but the example discussed here involves two clearly dissimilar groups. In addition to this, Alr-P8(1) shows another case of collectivisation in the acronym ‘SITE’, which stands for *Search for International Terrorist Entities* (Aydinli, 2010, p. 126). Al-Arabiya rendered the phrase ‘SITE Monitoring organisation’ into ‘موقع “سايت” الذي يتابع مواقع الإسلاميين على الإنترنت (by SITE website, which follows Islamist websites online). Al-Arabiya rendered the word *Terrorist* into إسلاميين (Islamists). Although both words indicate collectivisation, they have different connotations. The conflict on 30 June uprising in Egypt was between the Brotherhood, represented by the media as Islamists and the anti-Brotherhood, represented by the media as liberals, seculars and independents. Thus, the term *Islamists* in Alr-P8(1) may be state-of-the-art at that time and more convincing to use than *terrorists*.

Alr-P8(1): Ansar al-Shariah in Egypt said it would gather arms and start training its members, in a statement posted on an online forum for

militants in the country's Sinai region on Friday and recorded by the SITE Monitoring organisation.

وقالت جماعة "أنصار الشريعة" في مصر إنها ستجمع أسلحة، وتبدأ تدريب أعضائها في بيان وضع على موقع إلكتروني للمتشددين في سيناء، الجمعة، وأذاعه موقع "سايت" الذي يتابع مواقع الإسلاميين على الإنترنت.

LT: The "Ansar al-Sharia," Group in Egypt said that it will collect weapons and begin training, its members in a statement posted on a website for extremists in the Sinai, on Friday, as stated by SITE website, which follows Islamists websites online.

5.1.2.1 Aggregation

Aggregation is another representational strategy used in news reporting related to collectivisation (van Leeuwen, 1996a, p. 50) which occurs when participants in a news article are quantified or treated as numbers, such as 'scores of' or 'many thousands of ...'. Example Alr-P9(1) below shows a case of 'scores' translated into 'tens' by Al-Arabiya. The argument is that *scores* is probably more than *tens*, but due to the fact that it is difficult to find an exact equivalent to *scores* in Arabic, it has been rendered to its closest match. However, example Alr-P8(2) shows a mismatch in the number of deaths in the translation by Al-Arabiya. Although the source text says *At least 24 people died*, Al-Arabiya says *وقتل 36 شخصا على الأقل* (At least 36 people were killed). This is an obvious alteration by aggregation, which could be attributed to an error or an ideological motive since that serves Al-Arabiya's ideological point of view when Islamists kill more.

Alr-P9(1): Since August 14, 2013, attackers have torched and looted scores of churches and Christian property across the country, leaving at least four people dead.

وقالت المنظمة في بيان لها اليوم إنه منذ 14 أغسطس/آب 2013، وقد تم إحراق ونهب عشرات الكنائس والممتلكات المسيحية في جميع أنحاء البلاد، مما أسفر عن مقتل أربعة أشخاص على الأقل.

LT: The organization said in a statement today that since August 14, 2013, tens of churches and Christian properties across the country have been burnt and looted, resulting in killing at least four people.

Alr-P8(2): Mursi's exit has already triggered violence. At least 24 people died as Islamists took to the streets in Cairo and other cities on Friday to vent their fury at what they say was a military coup.

وأثار خروج مرسي أعمال عنف. و**قتل 36 شخصا** على الأقل حين تظاهر إسلاميون في شوارع القاهرة ومدن أخرى الجمعة، تعبيرا عن غضبهم إزاء ما يقولون إنه انقلاب عسكري.

LT: Morsi's exit has stirred acts of violence. At least 36 people were killed when Islamists rallied in the streets of Cairo and other cities on Friday, expressing anger over what they say was a military coup.

In fact, news networks use this strategy to suggest professionalism. Teun van Dijk (1991) explains that this kind of numerical representation of people can be used to suggest 'objective research and scientific credibility' (cited in Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 84). One major factor for the use of aggregation is that it gives the impression of truth presented in the shape of facts, and this in turn could be taken for granted by the receptors of news even if numbers and statistics are not always accurate. Example Alj-P5(1) below illustrates this feature, which becomes more complex in translation. The statistics are shown both in the ST and TT, but differently: Aljazeera turns hundreds into tens and keeps claiming that the police was oppressing protesters. It could be argued that when the number is low, the general idea – that the police and the army are oppressive – is easily digested by the public:

Alj-P5(1): Hundreds of Egyptian police rallied on Sunday to demand higher wages, in a rare act of defiance of a new protest law which they themselves have been enforcing to quell unrest on the streets.

وفي تحد نادر لقانون التظاهر الجديد الذي يفترض أن يطبق لاحتواء المظاهرات في الشوارع، شارك عشرات من أفراد الشرطة المصرية في احتجاج أمس الأحد للمطالبة بزيادة رواتبهم.

LT: In a rare challenge to the new protest law, which is supposed to be applied to contain the demonstrations in the streets, tens of Egyptian police officers took part in the protest on Sunday, demanding higher salaries.

5.1.3 Specification and genericisation

Theo van Leeuwen (1996a, p. 46) states that the choice between specification and genericisation can be important in representing social actors. News organisations, in general, tend to make use of both representational strategies. Participants could be referred to as specific individuals such as in Alr-P2(1) in 'anti-Mursi protests'. In this example, the source text indicates that the insurance costs went up after a *specific* group of protesters took to the street. However, the translation purports that this surge in insurance costs is a direct result of *generic* protests:

Alr-P2(1): Egypt debt insurance costs hit record high after anti-Mursi protests

الاحتجاجات ترفع كلفة التأمين على ديون مصر لمستوى قياسي

LT: Protests raise the insurance cost of Egypt's debt to a record level

One important matter that should be taken into consideration is that Al-Arabiya went for a generic strategy where specification would have served its political agenda much better. One explanation for this could be that this was in the heading and they did specify the protest in the news text by using “مظاهرات” (Protests against the Egyptian President Mohamed Morsi). Another explanation could be that this was at the start of the second uprising in Egypt and most of the protests were against Morsi, who had not begun organising rallies for himself.

In Alr-P3(1) below, Al-Arabiya adopts a specification strategy in representing the situation. The source text by Reuters employs the generic term of ‘killings’, but the translators used his/her background knowledge to give a more specific headline to associate the term ‘killings’ with specific events, those concerning the Republican Guard:

Alr-P3(1): Egypt's Muslim Brotherhood calls for more protests after killings

الإخوان يدعون لمليونية جديدة بعد أحداث الحرس الجمهوري

LT: The Brotherhood calls for new Million-Man protest after the Republican Guard events

Machin and Mayr (2012, pp. 80-81) state that a generic category such as ‘Muslim’ is arguably represented in Western culture as extremism and ‘otherness’. Thus, participants in news reporting and articles are sometimes represented as specific individuals by using their names or as generic figures such as *Muslims* or *Christians*. However, the term *المسلمين* ‘Muslim(s)’ in the Arabic version of example Alr-P6(1) refers to a specific group of people as it is used as an adjective modifying the noun الإخوان ‘Brotherhood’. *The Guardian* newspaper in the source text states that the *violent crackdown* was on a specific group: the supporters of President Morsi. Interestingly, Al-Arabiya uses the same specification strategy in its narrative, but for another group: the Muslim Brotherhood.

Alr-P6(1): Egypt's army chief, Abdel Fatah al-Sisi, has called for millions of citizens to go out on the streets on Friday to back the military and

police, prompting concerns that he is seeking a popular mandate for a violent crackdown on supporters of the overthrown president, Mohamed Morsi.

قالت صحيفة "الغارديان" البريطانية إن خطاب الفريق الأول عبدالفتاح السيسي، الذي وجهه للشعب المصري، الأربعاء، يثير مخاوف من إمكانية سعى الجيش لاكتساب شرعية شعبية لشن حملة قمعية ضد جماعة الإخوان المسلمين.

LT: The British newspaper "The Guardian" said the speech of General Abdel Fattah al-Sisi to the Egyptian people, on Wednesday, raising fears of the possibility that the army seeks to gain popular legitimacy to launch a crackdown against the Muslim Brotherhood.

This shift in refocusing the readers' attention could be ideologically interpreted in a way that implies that the military crackdown is not aimed at supporters of Morsi – who might include non-Brotherhood members – but at the Brotherhood itself, which the military clearly state is a terrorist organisation.

5.1.4 Nomination or functionalisation

Machin and Mayr (2012, p. 81) state that nomination in news texts is used to refer to people as who they are, focusing on personal qualities, while functionalisation is used to indicate what participants do, flagging up their function. For instance, in Alr-M-S7(1) below the use of a nomination strategy of 'Chuck Hagel' would consequently have different effects from the functionalisation strategy in the Arabic version of 'وزير الدفاع الأمريكي' (The U.S. Secretary of Defence):

Alr-M-S7(1): Chuck Hagel holds talks with Egypt's Sisi on political roadmap

وزير الدفاع الأمريكي يبحث وضع الأقباط مع السيسي

LT: The U.S. secretary of defence discusses the status of the Copts with Sisi.

Such change could be attributed to stylistic conventions and variety of expressions more than ideological motivation. However, the use of functionalisation strategy: 'The U.S. secretary defence' would have a different effect on the news consumers who usually read uncritically. Functionalisation strategies offer a more official status, connoting legitimacy and representing people's occupation (ibid). Theo van Leeuwen (1996a, p. 53) states that nomination is usually done with the use of proper nouns – whether formal or informal. Participants are considered to be ideologically represented when they

belong to a social institution, and then are represented not as per their rank, post or function, but their personal identity. Although Alr-M-S7(1) above represents them by their rank and post, examples Alj-M-S2(1), Alr-M-S-11(1), and Alr-M-S-1(1) below show news translators do in fact partake of these two strategies and represent presidents Sisi and Morsi in nomination strategies.

Alj-M-S2(1): Egypt's commanding general suggested that if the United States wants to avoid further bloodshed in Egypt, it should persuade the Muslim Brotherhood to ...

وقالت الصحيفة إن السيسي دعا الولايات المتحدة إلى الضغط على جماعة الإخوان المسلمين في مصر ...

LT: The newspaper said that Sisi called on the United States to pressurise the Muslim Brotherhood in Egypt ...

Alr-M-S11(1): Egypt's former army chief Abdel Fattah al-Sisi on Sunday urged ...

دعا عبدالفتاح السيسي، المرشح الأبرز للانتخابات الرئاسية المصرية، الأحد ...

LT: Abdel Fattah al-Sisi, the most prominent candidate for the Egyptian presidential elections, called, on Sunday, ...

Alr-M-S1(1): Egypt's president signs Islamic bond bill into law.

مرسي يوقع قانون الصكوك لإنقاذ اقتصاد مصر المتعثر.

LT: Morsi signs bond bill to rescue Egypt's ailing economy.

However, the use of these two strategies can vary to the point of being interchangeable – that is, one strategy can be used for different purposes and employed in a way that serves the news organisation's ideology. The Washington Post in Alj-M-S2(2) uses the phrase 'two presidents', but Aljazeera finds it more important to unwrap the identity of these two presidents. Although President Mubarak and President Morsi are in disharmony, Aljazeera stresses that they have been shoved aside by the military:

Alj-M-S2(2): Sisi is widely considered the most powerful man in Egypt, wielding more control than anyone over the country's direction after a tumultuous 2¹/₂ years in which the military has shoved aside two presidents following popular uprisings. He denied interest in running for president but did not rule it out.

وقالت الصحيفة إنه ينظر إلى الفريق أول السيسي في مصر على أنه الرجل الأقوى في البلاد، مشيرة إلى أن الجيش المصري أسهم في الإطاحة برئيسين اثنين هما الرئيس المصري المخلوع حسني مبارك والرئيس المصري المعزول محمد مرسي، وذلك منذ الثورة الشعبية في 2011، وأضافت الصحيفة أن السيسي نفى رغبته الترشح لرئاسة مصر ولكنه لم يستبعد ذلك في نفس اللحظة.

LT: The newspaper said the General Sisi is seen in Egypt as the most powerful man in the country, pointing out that the Egyptian army has helped in the overthrow of two presidents; they were the ousted Egyptian President Hosni Mubarak and the ousted Egyptian president Mohamed Morsi, since the popular revolution in 2011, the newspaper added that Sisi denied his desire to run for the presidency of Egypt, but did not rule it out at the same time.

Example Alr-M-S14(1) seems to have also incurred in ideological shifts. In addition to the foregrounding issue, which is discussed under section 5.2.1.1 below, the functionalisation of the phrase ‘the retired field marshal’ has been replaced by the nomination strategy of ‘السيسي’ (Sisi) in the translation. The foregrounding phrase ‘الذي استجاب للإرادة الشعبية’ (who responded to the will of the people) would substantiate the fact that the replacement of ‘field marshal’ with ‘Sisi’ serves the views of Al-Arabiya by suggesting that this is not military work. The ‘field marshal’ would indicate a military involvement, but to take it out would still seem a workable strategy:

Alr-M-S14(1): The retired field marshal, who toppled elected Islamist president Mohamed Morsi in July, is expected to sweep the May 26-27 election. His only rival is leftist politician Hamdeen Sabbahi.

ويعد السيسي، الذي استجاب للإرادة الشعبية بإنهاء حكم الرئيس السابق محمد مرسي في يوليو الماضي ما أدى إلى اكتسابه شعبية كبيرة، المرشح الأوفر حظا في انتخابات الرئاسة المقررة في 26 و 27 مايو الجاري، ويواجه منافسا وحيدا هو حمدين صباحي.

LT: Sisi, who responded to the will of the people to end the rule of former President Mohamed Morsi last July and gained great popularity, is considered the most likely candidate in the presidential election scheduled on 26 and 27 May, and faces one rival who is Hamdeen Sabbahi.

Both nomination and functionalisation portray a dynamic representational flux in news reporting. It could be argued that news organisations nominate and functionalise participants as a part of the journalistic style of writing news stories, but these strategies can also carry an ideological evaluation that can slip into the text and serve the intended discourse by the news organisation. In this regard, translation is one of the viable tools that journalists, as news translators, can use.

5.1.5 Anonymisation

Participants in news articles may be anonymised with expression such as ‘a source said’, or ‘some people believe’ (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 83). In Alr-P12(2), for example, ‘security officials’ in the source article has been anonymised by ‘وأضافت المصادر’ (the sources added) and ‘وقال المصدر’ (the source said). In addition, the Arabic version has been structurally reformulated to include background information (see Chapter 4, section 4.1.1) and foregrounding the killing incident, which this chapter handles as it unfolds:

Alr-P12(2): Tuesday’s attack, which also wounded an army officer and a soldier, took place in Sharkia province in the Nile Delta. The assailants, who were in a vehicle, opened fire with automatic weapons, security officials said.

وأضافت المصادر أن ضابط صف قتل كذلك في الهجوم، وأصيب ضابط ومجنّد ونقل إلى مستشفى عسكري للعلاج.

وقال مصدر إن مسلحين في سيارة أطلقوا نيران البنادق الآلية على السيارة أثناء وقوفها في مدخل مدينة الصالحية إحدى مدن محافظة الشرقية. ولم تذكر المصادر مزيداً من التفاصيل.

LT: The sources added that a non-commissioned officer was also killed in the attack, and an officer and a conscript were injured and they were taken to a military hospital for treatment.

The source said that gunmen in a car opened fire on the car by automatic rifles while standing at the entrance of Salehia city, one of the eastern province cities. The sources did not give further details.

Anonymisation can be used to avoid specification or when certain social groups or organisations may not have ‘equal access’ to international news agencies (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 83). For instance, Alj-M-S12 (see CD) is a typical example of avoiding specification in which Aljazeera used the Arabic term ‘الصحافة البريطانية والأمريكية’ (American and British press) to cover up its sources, which were the *Daily Telegraph*, *The Guardian*, *The New York Times*, *The Washington Post* and *The Independent*. Although the use of anonymisation may determine that the identity of the social actor is irrelevant to the readers (van Leeuwen, 1996a), it can be an indication for concealing an agent or a public figure from the readers. However, this strategy can also be used for stylistic matters, this happens when the translator cites a source just once at the beginning of the news story and then continue to refer to it with the *definite article*, such as in Alr-P23(1). In this example, the phrase ‘the police in the Mediterranean city said in a statement’ was mentioned in the previous

paragraph and then replaced by 'البيان' (the statement) in the following paragraph:

Alr-P23(1): The student was killed when pro-Mursi protesters clashed with their opponents at Alexandria University, the police in the Mediterranean city said in a statement.

وقال البيان إن "طالباً قتل خلال اشتباكات وقعت في جامعة الإسكندرية بين طلاب من جماعة الإخوان ومعارضين لهم"

LT: The statement said that "a student was killed during clashes took place in Alexandria University between students from the Brotherhood and their opponents."

5.1.6 Suppression

Suppression refers to linguistic elements that have been excluded from the text. As pointed out by Fairclough (Fairclough, 2003, p. 55), what is excluded from the text is as important as what is included. Suppression is usually done by nominalisation and abstract nouns, which indicate that people are represented naturally in the running text, but, in fact, there are hidden elements excluded by nominalisation and this exclusion should be questioned. Put simply, certain elements are absent in the text, but by the use of nominalisation they appear to be present (Machin and Mayr, 2012). Theo van Leeuwen and Wodak (1999) state that whenever actual details are replaced by abstractions it can be assumed that some kind of ideological work is taking place. The suppression of the role of social actors by nominalisation in a news article is evident in Al-Arabiya's translation from *Reuters* of Alr-P3(2). Al-Arabiya uses the noun 'اشتباكات' (clashes), while the source text claimed that 'the army opened fire on supporters of ...'. The direct involvement of the army in the shooting was subdued by the use of 'clashes', which in turn hides the presence of army officers:

Alr-P3(2): Egypt's Muslim Brotherhood and its Islamist allies called for more protests on Tuesday, after 51 people were killed in Cairo on Monday when the army opened fire on supporters of ousted Islamist President Mohamed Mursi.

دعت جماعة الإخوان المسلمين وحلفاؤها الإسلاميون إلى مزيد من الاحتجاجات الثلاثاء، بعد مقتل 51 شخصاً في اشتباكات أمام مقر الحرس الجمهوري بالقاهرة فجر الاثنين

LT: The Muslim Brotherhood and its Islamist allies called for more protests on Tuesday, after 51 people were killed in clashes in front of the Republican Guard headquarters in Cairo on Monday morning.

Indeed, suppression can be a potential area for ideological work in translation. Example Alj-M-S12(2) seems to exhibit this strategy. In this example, the ST metaphoric phrase ‘building blocks’ refers to officials of Mubarak’s regime who are coming back after the revolution. However, Aljazeera’s translation seems to delude readers into thinking that the blocks are military people led by Sisi. The reader will understand that the military – or more specifically Sisi - is controlling the presidential palace.

Example Alj-M-S12(3) is the following paragraph of Alj-M-S12(2) in the source article. In this example, the plural pronoun ‘They’ also refers to the blocks, not the military nor Sisi. However, Aljazeera’s translation indicates again that it is ‘Sisi’ who is ‘ويحاول الآن بناء الجسور مع المؤسسة الأمنية التي هو بحاجة إليها لقمع المعارضة ‘...’ (trying now to build bridges with the security establishment, which he needs to quell the opposition ...). My argument here is that the translation suppressed the active role of high rank officials of the Mubarak regime to draw the attention of the public towards Sisi’s actions:

Alj-M-S12(2): Now the building blocks are morphing into a new arrangement. The military have been voted into the presidential palace.

ومن جانبها، كتبت غارديان أن ترتيباً جديداً بدأ يتشكل في مصر دخل بموجبه الجيش إلى قصر الرئاسة،

LT: From its part, the *The Guardian* wrote that a new arrangement began forming in Egypt, under which the army entered the presidential palace,

Alj-M-S12(3): They are trying to build bridges with the security establishment; they need them to quell dissent. They’ve made themselves the channel through which Gulf money will come into the country, and they’ll use it to establish a network of business cronies.

ويحاول الآن بناء الجسور مع المؤسسة الأمنية التي هو بحاجة إليها لقمع المعارضة وجعل من نفسه القناة التي ستمر عبرها أموال الخليج إلى مصر وسيستخدمها لترسيخ شبكة من رجال الأعمال المقربين.

LT: He is trying now to build bridges with the security establishment, which he needs to quell the opposition and make himself the channel through which the Gulf money passes through to Egypt and he will use it to establish a network of business cronies.

Suppression is a complex linguistic device that allows journalists to make textual alterations through translation. News translators can exclude certain lexical items from a paragraph under translation in order to shift one ideological point of view and replace it with another. In Alj-M-S7(2), the clause ‘when the

Mubarak regime was brought down by an unprecedented series of public protests in 2011' has been omitted by the translator in order to suppress the 'public protests in 2011', which might remind readers of Morsi's rule. The translation immediately links 'hoped for' with 'democracy', 'compromise', and 'the dismantling'. The span of time from 2011 to the date of publishing this news article by *The Guardian* has been omitted, and therefore the preceding history will be absent from the target reader's mind. Consequently, the reader will immediately connect these hopes 'lying-in-the-dust' with the current actions of the military and Sisi:

Alj-M-S7(2): Everything that was hoped for when the Mubarak regime was brought down by an unprecedented series of public protests in 2011 - democracy itself, the chance that Islamic, liberal and conservative political tendencies could reach a historic compromise, the dismantling of the swollen security state - now lies in the dust.

وقالت الصحيفة إن كل ما كان مأمولاً من ديمقراطية وتفكيك الدولة الأمنية المنتفخة والتوصل إلى تفاهم تاريخي بين الأطياف السياسية المختلفة من الإسلاميين والليبراليين والمحافظين، ذهبت كلها الآن أدراج الرياح،

LT: The newspaper said that everything that was hoped for from democracy and the dismantling of the swollen security state and reach a historical compromise between the various political factions of Islamists, liberals and conservatives are now lying in the dust,

5.1.6.1 Nominalisation

Nominalisation is one of the linguistic means of suppression. According to Machin and Mayr (2012, p. 137), nominalisation occurs when verb processes are replaced with a noun construction enabling concealment of agency and responsibility. While in passivisation the agent may be backgrounded or deleted completely, in nominalisation the active agent is turned into a noun construction in order to create ambiguity, perhaps intentionally. In Alr-P23(2), the verb 'clashed' has been turned into the plural noun 'اشتباكات' (clashes) and 'pro-Mursi protesters' has been backgrounded and lexically transformed into 'طلاب من جماعة الإخوان' (students from the Brotherhood Group):

Alr-P23(2): The student was killed when pro-Mursi protesters clashed with their opponents at Alexandria University, the police in the Mediterranean city said in a statement.

وقال البيان إن "طالباً قتل خلال اشتباكات وقعت في جامعة الإسكندرية بين طلاب من جماعة الإخوان ومعارضين لهم."

LT: The statement said that “a student was killed during clashes in Alexandria University between students from the Brotherhood Group and their opponents.”

Such textual alteration in nominalisation results in a different representation. In short, Machin and Mayr (2012, pp. 140-144) explain that nominalisation may have effects that include:

- Removing people means concealing responsibility and blame – such as in Alr-P3(2).
- It can delete any sense of time – such as in Alj-M-S7(2).
- Nominalised participants may have different functions in new constructions – such as in Alr-P23(2); ‘pro-Mursi protesters’ are not the same as ‘students from the Brotherhood group’.

5.2 Linguistic devices to represent people/events in news through translation

In a similar way to people, events may be represented in news reporting by means of different textual strategies and linguistic devices such as *transitivity*, *modality*, *presupposition*, and *coherence and cohesion*. Therefore, the analysis in the section focuses on the representation of people and events to examine whether effects in the source texts have been conveyed to the target texts. For example, are the agents in the ST the same as in the TT? Are those involved in an action in the ST similar to those in the TT? The analysis, thus, aims to investigate the restructuring of clauses, which carry a certain textual representation, resulting from translation, within the linguistic devices outlined above.

5.2.1 Transitivity

Transitivity plays an important role in the representation of people and events in news reporting, so does the translation of transitivity. Transitivity explored here is different from the traditional grammatical approaches in terms of which verbs take objects. Instead, it is studied in relation to the effective roles of the agents in the text and what happens if their roles are manipulated by translation. Simpson (1993, p. 88) explains that transitivity expressed in clauses has three components: (1) participants, (2) processes, and (3) circumstances. Hatim and Mason (1997) state that these are the components

through which reality is viewed and represented in the arrangement of clauses. These three elements, argues Fairclough (2003), are the main representational meaning of clauses. This categorisation of transitivity in clauses draws on Halliday (1985), who divides processes into six types: material, mental, behavioural, verbal, relational and existential.

Material Processes: According to Machin and Mayr (2012, p. 106), material processes describe *doing*, ‘concrete actions that have a material result’ such as ‘the gunman killed the man’, or ‘prices plummeted’. The most important point in the analysis of material processes is to see whether the actor is obscured or suppressed (Fairclough, 2000). This can be seen in example Alr-P6(2) below, where the translation of Al-Arabiya completely suppressed the agent in *The Guardian*’s source text. In this example, Al-Arabiya rendered the phrase ‘civilian government was installed by Sisi’ into ‘الحكومة المدنية التي شكّلت’ (the civilian government which was formed). Such obscurity of the actor shows an ideological work by Al-Arabiya, as acknowledging that Sisi installed the government would increase the claims that what happened in Egypt was a military coup. The transitive verb ‘to install’ has been replaced with an Arabic verb ‘يشكل’ (to form), which might connote a lesser use of force than ‘to install’:

Alr-P6(2): Sisi’s intervention creates the possibility of a bloody factional showdown that evening, and stokes fears that it is the army general, rather than the civilian government he installed, following Morsi’s removal on 3 July, who now has the greatest influence in Egypt.

وأضافت الصحيفة أن هذا الخطاب ربما يدل أيضاً على أن السيسي وليس الحكومة المدنية التي شكّلت عقب عزل الرئيس السابق محمد مرسي، هو مَنْ يمتلك التأثير والنفوذ في مصر ما بعد مرسي.

LT: The newspaper added that this speech may also indicate that Sisi, not the civilian government which was formed after the isolation of former President Mohamed Morsi, is the one who has the influence and power in Egypt after Morsi.

Mental Processes: Mental processes indicate what people feel. According to Machin and Mayr (2012, p. 107), these are processes of *sensing* which are split into cognition (knowing, thinking, understanding, etc.), affection (liking, fearing), and perception (seeing, perceiving). Theo van Leeuwen (2008) adds that mental processes may not prescribe only actions and identities, but also feelings. Therefore, when participants are made the subject of mental processes they are usually constructed as the ‘reflectors’ of the action and, in this case, text receivers may feel empathy towards them (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 107).

In Alj-M-S5(2) below, the verb of cognition *believe* reflects the attitude of many Egyptians towards the current crisis in Egypt. This *mental processes* verb seems to have lost its cognitive denotation in the translation, where the ‘Egyptians believe’ was restructured into ‘حملات منظمة تدعوه للترشح’ (campaigns calling him to run):

Alj-M-S5(2): Many Egyptians, who were happy to see an end to Mursi’s Islamist rule, believe a firm hand is needed to steer the country through crisis and are calling for Sisi to run for president.

وكان وزير الدفاع المصري قد أبدى مرارا عدم رغبته في تولي الرئاسة بالتزامن مع تصاعد حملات منظمة تدعوه للترشح طالب بعضها بتوليته المنصب دون انتخابات.

LT: The Egyptian Defence Minister has repeatedly expressed his unwillingness to run for office in conjunction with the escalation of organized campaigns calling him to run and some requested him to take power without elections.

Existential Processes: These processes represent something that exists, happens or occurs. They have one participant ‘which is usually preceded by *there is* or *there are*’, such as ‘there were protests in central Cairo’, which leads to ‘obscuring agency’ and concealing responsibility (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 110). Nominalisation is a feature of existential processes (see nominalisation in 5.1.6.1).

Out of these, the material processes are the most recurrent ones in terms of news writing and news translation. This does not exclude the other processes, but throughout the course of this study it became clear that material ones seem to prevail. The analysis of transitivity under the umbrella of CDA consists of an examination of the *clause* structure so as to explore the relationship between the subject (agent/participant) and the object (affected/patient). The transitivity pattern, particularly in the ‘manipulation of agency’, can be significantly pertinent to ‘language and power’ (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 111). In the example Alr-P12(3) below, the source text by *Reuters* does not indicate that ‘the extremist Islamists’ launched the attacks ‘on army and police sites’ (the word ‘police’ was added by the translator) as claimed in the translation by Al-Arabiya. In fact, *Reuters* had made its sentence agentless, but the Al-Arabiya news translator was able to manipulate the agency in the clause by altering its structure. The adverbial clause ‘since the army deposed ...’ has been foregrounded in the translation for ideological reasons in order to underline the

attacks and to make the public believe they were carried out by extremist Islamists. The translation also omitted the adjective dependent clause ‘near Israel ...’, a deletion which might be attributed to the fact that president Sisi’s rhetoric towards Israel is gentler than president Morsi’s and Al-Arabiya thought of silencing this segment and focus the attention towards the attacks by *Extremist Islamists*.

Alr-P12(3): The number of militant attacks has risen since the army deposed President Mohamed Mursi of the Muslim Brotherhood on July 3, following mass protests against his rule.

Most of the attacks on the army have been limited to the relatively lawless Sinai, near Israel and the Gaza Strip, which is ruled by Hamas, an offshoot of the Muslim Brotherhood.

وتصاعدت الهجمات التي يشنها إسلاميون متشددون على أهداف للجيش والشرطة بمحافظة شمال سيناء منذ عزل الرئيس السابق محمد مرسي، الذي ينتمي لجماعة الإخوان المسلمين في الثالث من يوليو.

LT: And the attacks, which extremist Islamists launch on army and police targets in North Sinai Governorate since the isolation of former President Mohamed Morsi, who belongs to the Muslim Brotherhood, in the third July, have escalated.

According to Halliday (1994), the grammar of a language is a system of ‘opinion’ from which language users choose depending on the circumstances, and transitivity has a crucial role in ‘meaning making’ (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 104). A serious deviation of meaning can be observed in Alr-M-S9(1) when Sisi was quoted to request ‘a mandate from my army’ and this was rendered by Al-Arabiya as ‘بطلب من الشعب وبتفويض من الجيش’ (a request of the people and a mandate from the army). This implies that Sisi’s request to run for office should come from the Egyptian people and the army, and therefore the removal of the possessive pronoun ‘my’ decreases the perception that Sisi controls the army. The transitivity system involves the participants of a particular event (the army) and the circumstances associated with it (the uprising or coup), which makes background knowledge of post-revolution Egypt important in understanding news organisations’ role in manipulating agency or suppressing social actors:

Alr-M-S9(1): Sisi is widely expected to seek the top job but has not yet announced plans to run. “If I run then it must be at the request of the people and with a mandate from my army... We work in a democracy,” he said at an army seminar in Cairo.

ونقل الموقع الإلكتروني لصحيفة الأهرام المملوكة للدولة عن السيسي (59 عاما) قوله أثناء لقاء مع شخصيات عامة في القاهرة “إذا ترشحت فيجب أن يكون (ذلك) بطلب من الشعب وبتفويض من الجيش.”

LT: The website, citing the state-owned Al-Ahram newspaper, said Sisi (59 years old) was saying during a meeting with public figures in Cairo that “if I ran [for office] (that) should come by a request of the people and a mandate from the army.”

Transitivity is one of the main features of CDA, which attempts to assign as much importance to present elements as to those excluded. Teun van Dijk (1991, pp. 215-216) argues in relation to those elements that are suppressed or completely removed that ‘negative acts of in-group members, such as the authorities or the police, may be reduced in effect by placing them later in the sentence or by keeping the agency implicit, for instance in passive sentences’ (see suppression in section 5.1.6).

Example Alj-P4(1) exhibits how Aljazeera played down the incident of killing by passivising the syntactic structure of the Arabic to conceal the agents, the gunmen. It can be noticed that the act of killing has been given more prominence than the doers:

Alj-P4(1): Gunmen killed two Egyptian soldiers on Sunday in an attack on a military facility near the Suez Canal city of Ismailia, a security official said.

قال مصدر أمني مصري إن جنديين من الجيش قُتلا في إطلاق نار على وحدة عسكرية بمدينة الإسماعيلية.

LT: An Egyptian security source said two soldiers from the army were killed in a shooting at a military unit in Ismailia

Changing the role of participants in a news report through the translation of transitivity may lead to different consequences and opposing ideological implications. Hatim and Mason (1997, p. 7) relate transitivity to the attribution of responsibility and/or blame, as the use of passivisation or impersonalisation can be exploited to hide the truth or to avoid explicit blame (see section 5.1.1). Take for example Alr-P11(2) of Al-Arabiya and specifically the participial clause beginning with ‘attack on two protest camps ...’, the ‘camps’ were the ‘hubs’ of those opposing the ‘army-backed government’. In the translation version, however, the attack or the raid was on ‘لاعتصامين لمؤيدي الرئيس المعزول محمد مرسي’ (protesters supporting isolated President Mohamed Morsi); this shift in transitivity seems to have hidden the truth:

Alr-P11(2): Declining to give his location as he spoke to Reuters by Skype, Haddad said he did not know where all of the group’s leaders were

following the attack on two protest camps that had become hubs of opposition to the army-backed government.

ورفض الحداد تحديد مكانه وهو يتحدث لوكالة "رويترز" عبر سكايب، وقال إنه لا يعرف أماكن جميع زعماء الجماعة عقب اقتحام قوات الأمن لاعتصامين لمؤيدي الرئيس المعزول محمد مرسي.

LT: And Haddad declined to state his location while he was speaking to "Reuters" via Skype, said he did not know the locations of all the group leaders following a raid by security forces on protesters supporting ousted President Mohamed Morsi.

5.2.1.1 Foregrounding and backgrounding

Foregrounding and backgrounding are crucial elements in transitivity construction. Undoubtedly, their use in news reporting as well as translation has an effect on agency and the 'blame' of actions in general. Translation shifts in transitivity can result in obvious ideological manipulations. As illustrated in Chapter 3, Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya seemed to have opposing views with regard to the uprising of the 30 June. While Aljazeera tends to support President Morsi, Al-Arabiya seemed to back President Sisi. Their news stories revolve around these two standpoints. This background information may help in fathoming out the foregrounding strategies both news organisations employed when translating. In Example Alj-M-S4(1), Aljazeera opens the paragraph with 'أسوشيتد برس' (the Associated Press – which is in another paragraph in the ST) and follows it with the most discouraging phrase 'ربما يُصاب بخيبة أمل' (may be disappointed), which suggests to the reader that the constitutional referendum issue is facing some setbacks. It seems important for Aljazeera to highlight these setbacks to the public:

Alj-M-S4(1): Egypt's military chief is looking for a strong turnout in next week's constitutional referendum as a mandate to run for president. But the popular general who ousted President Mohammed Morsi and ordered a crackdown on the Muslim Brotherhood could be disappointed: His Islamist foes have promised a boycott and mass demonstrations aimed at keeping voters at home.

وبحسب وكالة أسوشيتد برس، فإن السيسي ربما يُصاب بخيبة أمل في حال لم يحقق التصويت المرتفع المطلوب لصالح الدستور، نظراً لأن الإسلاميين في مصر توعدوا بمقاطعة جماعية للاستفتاء وتسيير مظاهرات كبيرة للتقليل من المشاركة فيه.

LT: According to the Associated Press, Sisi may be disappointed if the desired turnout in voting is not met in favour of amending the Constitution, because the Islamists in Egypt have vowed a collective boycott of the referendum and to arrange large demonstrations to reduce turnout.

In Alj-P5(2), Aljazeera foregrounded the relative clause with some lexical and syntactic alterations ‘اقتحمت قوات الأمن حرم مدينة الأزهر الجامعية’ (the security forces stormed the campus of Al-Azhar University), but according to the source text, the police dispersed protesters gathering in front of al-Azhar University. This thematisation is an ideological move which alters the representation of the news item intended in the source text:

Alj-P5(2): Separately, police fired tear gas to disperse supporters of ousted Islamist President Mohamed Mursi who gathered in front of al-Azhar University.

من جهة أخرى، اقتحمت قوات الأمن حرم مدينة الأزهر الجامعية وأطلقت قنابل الغاز والخرطوش لتفريق مظاهرة طلابية مناهضة للانقلاب.

LT: From another side, the security forces stormed the campus of Al-Azhar University and fired tear gas and cartridges to disperse a student demonstration against the coup.

Foregrounding linguistic elements such as al-Azhar campus being stormed by the police may invoke greater effect on the reader. Aljazeera attempted to exploit this news segment as al-Azhar is considered a renowned religious symbol for Muslims. This, of course, portrays the police in a way not present in the source text. Example Alj-M-S13(1) also seems to strengthen the point of using foregrounding for an ideological purpose. In this passage, which was published on 30 June 2013 – a time when the army had not made any move yet – Aljazeera seems to find it important to make it clear to the public that the Egyptian army was standing with the president, especially as General Sisi was appointed by President Morsi. As a result, it sends the message that the president and the army were in harmony was a priority for Aljazeera:

Alj-M-S13(1): The man at the centre of a national storm seems uncannily certain of himself and his staying power. Asked whether he was confident that the army would never have to step in to control a country that had become ungovernable, Morsi replied: “Very.”

كما أعرب مرسى عن ثقته في الجيش، وفي رده عن سؤال الصحيفة عما إذا واثقا في أن الجيش لن يقدم على السيطرة على حكم الدولة التي أصبحت الأوضاع فيها خارجة عن السيطرة، أجاب “جدا.”

LT: Morsi also expressed confidence in the army, in response to a question by the newspaper whether he was confident that the army would not step in to the rule of state, in which situation has become out of control, he replied “very.”

The foregrounded clause was a reported question in the ST, but in the TT it was a statement by the translator. This is an indication of the way a news

translator can alter the syntactic structure of the text. If we look at the three examples below, Al-Arabiya also seems to use a foregrounding strategy to flag up the lexical elements that serve its ideological orientation. In Alr-M-S16(1), the first wording in the translation is 'انخفاض العجز في الميزانية' (budget deficit would shrink), which was published on 30 June 2014, this foreground clause involves a shift from a literal translation and allows the public to take heed of the economic achievements that Sisi might bring to Egypt after only 22 days in office; he was sworn in on 8 June 2014:

Alr-M-S16(1): Boosted by billions of dollars in aid from Gulf Arab countries after Sisi deposed Islamist president Mohamed Mursi last July, Egypt's 2013/14 budget deficit was set to shrink from some 14 percent the year before.

ومن المتوقع انخفاض العجز في الميزانية للسنة المالية 2013-2014 من نحو 14% في العام السابق بفضل مليارات الدولارات التي قدمتها دول خليجية عربية بعد أن أعلن السيسي عزل الرئيس محمد مرسي المنتمي لجماعة الإخوان المسلمين في يوليو الماضي.

LT: It is expected that the budget deficit would shrink for fiscal year 2013-2014 of about 14% compared to previous year, thanks to billions of dollars provided by Gulf Arab countries after Sisi announced the removal of President Mohamed Morsi, who belongs to the Muslim Brotherhood, last July.

Foregrounding can also stimulate the emotions of news readers by using emotive language, especially in situation of conflicts. Al-Arabiya, in examples Alr-P23(3) and Alr-P24(1), foregrounded the word 'قتل' (killed) – it is the first words in the Arabic sentences as Arabic is VSO – in order to make the audience more involved in the news. According to Macagno and Walton (2014, p. 5), words such as *kill*, *attack*, and *wound* could lead news readers to 'draw a judgment, or feel uncomfortable with' an incident. On the contrary, words such as *peace* and *security* indicate comfort and will make people 'attracted by a certain situation'. These lexical choices made – or foregrounded for attention – by news translators are important indications of their ability to affect public opinion:

Alr-P23(3): Clashes between rival Egyptian students at a university in Alexandria killed at least one student on Thursday, a supporter of ousted Islamist president Mohamed Mursi, police said.

قُتِل طالب، الخميس، خلال اشتباكات وقعت في جامعة الإسكندرية بمصر أثناء تظاهرات نظمها طلاب من جماعة الإخوان المسلمين، بحسب ما أكد بيان للشرطة.

LT: A student was killed, on Thursday, during clashes at Alexandria University in Egypt during demonstrations organised by students from the Muslim Brotherhood, a police statement confirmed.

Alr-P24(1): Clashes between supporters of Egypt's deposed president Mohamed Morsi police killed two people Friday, including a child, security officials said.

قتل شخصان بينهم طفل، اليوم، في مواجهات بين متظاهرين مناصرين للإخوان من جهة ومعارضينهم والشرطة من جهة أخرى في محافظتي دمياط (شمال البلاد) والمنيا (جنوب البلاد)، حسب ما أفادت مصادر أمنية.

LT: Two people, including a child, were killed today in clashes between demonstrators supporting the Muslim Brotherhood from one side and their opponents and the police from the other side, in the governorates of Damietta (north of the country) and Minya (south of the country), according to reports of security sources.

Such textual alterations in syntax and lexis appear to be intentional. It is important to mention here that the agent is absent in the STs, as well as in the translations. The killings occurred in clashes, which make difficult to tell whether it was the police or Morsi supporters who committed them. However, the foregrounding of the verb 'killed' in a passive sentence has been utilised by Al-Arabiya for emotive reasons.

5.2.2 Modality

Modality is a characteristic of language that indicates people's commitment to what they say. It also concerns itself with people's judgement, attitude and stance towards an idea by use of strategies such as hedging, modal verbs (seem, appear), modal adjectives (possible, probable) and their adverbial equivalents (Fairclough, 2003, p. 175). The use of these modal strategies reflects the attitude of the text producer towards what is articulated or written. Modality can be categorised into:

- Epistemic Modality: this relates to speakers' judgment of proposition, expressing uncertainty about it.
- Deontic Modality: this relates to the way speakers influence other people. It is therefore about persuasion and giving instructions to others.
- Dynamic Modality: this relates to the possibility or ability to complete actions (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 187).

In her article *Modalities and Grammaticalization in Arabic* (1999), Anghelescu sketches out a framework for Standard Arabic modality; she argues that these elements can introduce further patterns to the given sentences. These patterns, according to Al-Qinai (2008, p. 30), may involve altering ‘the possible interpretation’ of the modal and that will affect its meaning in the TT. Patterns may also be observed in ‘assessing the overall effect’ in the target text, which may lead to ‘grave consequences’ in sensitive texts such as religious or political, see Alr-M-54(3) below. The function of modality affects the semantic and the pragmatic meanings of the sentence. For a sentence to be meaningfully constructed, it has to include at least a subject and predicate. This is called the predicative sentence (Kahlaoui, 2015). However, such simple sentences in Arabic can be made more intricate by expanding them with the use of modalities (ibid), categorised by Anghelescu (1999) as shown in Table 13:

Type of Modality	Meaning	Examples
1 Epistemic	Certainty	صحيح أن – الحق أن – من المتفق عليه أن – من الطبيعي أن من البديهي أن – لا ريب أن – لا شك أن
	Doubt, Uncertainty	قد – من المشكوك فيه – رأى أن
	Anticipation	من المنتظر – من المحتمل – من المتوقع
2 Alethic	Necessity	من الضروري – لأبد
	Possibility	من الممكن – ممكن – ربما – قد + فعل مضارع
3 Deontic	Obligation	لا بد – لا بد من – لأبد (لك/له) أن – من الواجب أن – ينبغي (عليك) أن – من المطلوب أن
	Permission	ممكن – يمكن أن – من الجائز أن – يجوز (لك/له) أن
	Interdiction	ممنوع – ليس لك أن
4 Evaluative	Evaluation	يحسن – من المستحسن أن – يصعب – من الصعب أن – من السهل – من المستغرب
5 Boulomaic	Disposition	ليت – من المؤسف – من المرغوب فيه
6 Temporal	Time indicator	كان – أصبح – مازال –
	Adverbial	طالما – قلما –

Table 13 Categorisation of modality in Arabic (own elaboration, based on Kahlaoui, 2015, pp. 216-217)

Each of these types of modality has its function in a given sentence, i.e. a modal value. In translation, the modal’s categorical meaning has to be perceived, otherwise it may give a different function and produce a different effect. In this sense, Badran (2011, p. 47) argues that translation ‘becomes a particularly delicate process which requires a high level of precision since any looseness in translating modal expressions can run the risk of presenting a possible variant, even a radically different ideological stance than that in the original text’. In Arabic, there are formal and lexical markers for distinguishing

modality. Formal markers include the affirmatives *سوف*, *لقد*, *قد*, *إن*, and negatives such as *كلاً*, *لن*, *ما*. These markers are further subdivided into simple and complex modals. The simple modals are those that stand on its own in a sentence. Complex modality, on the other hand, involves two modals which are morphologically made into one or are present in one sentence construction (Kahlaoui, 2015). The lexical markers are split up into modal verbs, adverbs, nouns, pronouns and adjectives (ibid). According to Nugraha et al. (2013), unlike English modals, Arabic modals can be finite verbs or auxiliary verbs. They can inflect with the subject and can be sentence-initial. Badran (2011) states that although English offers a relatively neat formal system of modality, these modal auxiliaries have no close Arabic matches. He argues that, whereas modal auxiliaries in English might offer more than one interpretation, Arabic auxiliaries rarely do so. This, of course, will increase the complexity of translating modals, especially in ideologically-laden texts such as news articles.

This study argues that in some instances modality can be a reflection of ideology. In any communicative act, the speaker/writer chooses to adopt a certain attitude towards a proposition and he/she will structure his/her utterances by using modality to show a degree of commitment. The type of modality he/she adopts, which ranges from epistemic to evaluative and boulomaic, reflect the ideological stance of the speaker/writer. Bearing this sensitive issue in mind, Badran (2011) explains that a high level of caution in selecting modal matches in the target language should be observed. A counterpart modal expression should be used in order to present a similar ideological position to the proposition involved. On the contrary, loose translation choices of a modal will present a different ideological stance from the original. Let us examine example Alr-M-S4(3):

Alr-M-S4(3): But in past days, while condemning arbitrary arrests, she [Secretary of State Spokesperson] had refused to say whether the U.S. administration believed Morsi should be freed.

وكانت المتحدثة باسم الخارجية دانته في الأيام الماضية الاعتقالات التعسفية لكنها رفضت القول ما إذا كانت الإدارة الأميركية تطالب بالإفراج عن مرسي.

LT: And the spokeswoman the State Department condemned in the past days the arbitrary arrests, but she refused to say whether the U.S. Administration demands the release of Morsi.

It is clearly noticeable that the deontic obligation modal ‘should’ has been completely removed from the target text. According to Palmer (2011, p. 74), the deontic modal ‘should’ refers to conditionality – what the utterer believes is an obligation for an action/event to take place. The conditionality refers to the event expressed in the proposition. Palmer further points out that this modal function is a modified form of ‘must’ which, although it is a past form of ‘shall’, it lays an obligation in a weaker form than ‘must’. In the above sentence, the news translator has suppressed the ST writer’s opinion of what he/she thinks is right and needs to occur. Alr-P9(2) illustrates a similar case where the writer of the ST thinks that the authorities should investigate an issue. However, Al-Arabiya’s translation indicates that ‘وطالبت السلطات المصرية بالتحقيق’ (The Egyptian authorities asked for investigation):

Alr-P9(2): Authorities should also investigate why security forces were largely absent or failed to intervene even when they had been informed of ongoing attacks.

وطالبت السلطات المصرية بالتحقيق في سبب غياب قوات الأمن وعدم تدخلها في ظل هذه الهجمات.

LT: The Egyptian authorities asked for investigation behind the reason of the absence of security forces and why they did not intervene in the light of these attacks.

Modality may be used to conceal power relations by making sentences ambiguous, such as in Alj-M-S11(1). In this example, although the speaker’s attitude and belief towards a situation is an obligation where he/she feels they must act, he/she tries to use a plural form of ‘we’ to give an indication it concerns all of us:⁴²

Alj-M-S11(1): “We will not interfere in judicial rulings,” Sisi said in a televised speech at a military graduation ceremony in Cairo. “We must respect judicial rulings and not criticise them even if others do not understand this.”

وصرح السيسي في كلمة له خلال حفل تخرج دفعة جديدة في الكلية الحربية- قائلا ”لن نتدخل في شؤون القضاء المصري لأن القضاء المصري مستقل وشامخ.“

وأكد أنه أبلغ وزير العدل في حكومته بأنه لا تدخل في أحكام القضاء، وأضاف أنه لا بد أن “نحترم أحكام القضاء ولا نعلق عليها” حتى ولو لم يتفهمها الآخرون.

⁴² In this example, the ST is directly quoting President Sisi, who spoke in Arabic. It can be seen that there is no change in the translation, but modality matters.

LT: Sisi stated - at a speech during a graduation ceremony at the Military Academy - “We will not interfere in the affairs of the Egyptian judiciary because the Egyptian judiciary is independent and high.”

He affirmed that he had informed the Minister of Justice in the government not intervene in the judicial rulings, and added that we must “respect the judicial rulings and not to criticise them” even if others do not understand them.

Modality, as shown in a recent study, is not only reflected with modal auxiliaries, but can also be expressed through different grammatical categories such as adverbs (perhaps), semi-modals (wants to, seems to, has to), adjectives (necessary), and nouns (possibility) (Von Fintel, 2006). All these elements and particles – in the case of Arabic – are a reflection of the speaker or the writer’s degree of certainty, obligation, possibility, permission and ability (see Al-Qinai, 2008). To shed more light on the translation of modals from an ideological point of view, example Alr-M-S14(2) shows a shift in the degree of obligation in the modality. The deontic modal ‘should’ has been rendered with a stronger modal in Arabic. The modal ‘يتعين’ equals ‘have to’ or ‘must’, which is the strongest form on the scale of modality (see Al-Qinai, 2008, p. 45). To put this into context, President Sisi was accused of re-establishing relations with Israel and being pliable to the Israeli policies. Al-Arabiya’s tone in the translation has offered the maximum possible word (modal) to describe Sisi’s attitude towards the Palestinian cause.

Alr-M-S14(2): Sissi suggested Israel should agree first to a Palestinian state, with east Jerusalem as its capital.

مشيراً إلى أنه يتعين على إسرائيل أن توافق أولاً على إقامة دولة فلسطينية، قائلاً: “نشوف دولة فلسطينية وعاصمتها القدس.”

LT: He pointed out that Israel must first agree to the establishment of a Palestinian state, saying: “we see a Palestinian state with Jerusalem its capital.”

5.2.3 Presupposition

Presupposition is used by authors to imply meanings without straightforwardly stating them, or to present concepts as taken for granted where they could be contested or ideological in nature (Fairclough, 1995). Presuppositions are meanings that are given as commonsensical in the text although they could be highly arguable and deeply ideological. Example Alr-P6(3) below contains an addition to the Arabic version which has elements of

presupposition. The article presupposes that ‘terrorism’ exists within the protests, which are clearly commonsensically perceived as violent. It also presupposes that Sisi was fighting terrorism, not supporters of a democratically elected president who was toppled by an army:

Alr-P6(3):

ولفتت الصحيفة – في تعليق أوردته على موقعها الإلكتروني – إلى أن السيسي دعا الشعب في خطابه للاحتشاد في ميادين مصر ضد “الإرهاب” ونبذ العنف، وتفويض وأمر الجيش والشرطة بالتصدي لأي محاولات خروج على السلمية واللجوء للعنف.

LT: The newspaper said - in comments reported on its website - that Sisi called on the people in his speech to rally in the squares of Egypt against “terrorism” and to renounce violence, and to mandate and order the army and police to confront any attempts of turning peaceful protests violent.

Presupposition is an important factor in Hatim and Mason’s model. It is accounted for in the pragmatic dimension of the context, which is mainly to maintain the *text act* – that is the illocutionary force of a series of speech acts – the cumulative effect of texts. In translation, they argue, the equivalence of the whole text is assessed through the transfer of the text act: a similar effect is created, or lost, as in example Alr-P6(3). Moreover, Al-Arabiya’s translation of example Alr-P16(1) includes refocusing elements of the text act, which ultimately affects the pragmatic dimension intended in the ST. The phrase ‘the nation’s first democratic election’ presupposes democracy after the Egyptian revolution in 2011. The process of electing President Morsi was democratic and then the military intervened, which may presuppose a military coup. But to wipe away this phrase and replace it with ‘لهذه الجماعة التي أوصلت محمد مرسي إلى الرئاسة’ (the Group [Brotherhood], which brought Mohamed Morsi to the presidency) would make one assume that it is the Muslim Group which brought Morsi to power rather than a democratic election, this shift in the text act was manipulatively transferred through translation.

Alr-P16(1): US Secretary of State John Kerry on Wednesday accused the Muslim Brotherhood of stealing Egypt’s revolution, in some of his toughest comments yet about the party that took power in the nation’s first democratic election.

اتهم وزير الخارجية الأميركي، جون كيري، أمس الأربعاء، الإخوان المسلمين بـ”سرقة” الثورة في مصر، في أعنف انتقاد له لهذه الجماعة التي أوصلت محمد مرسي إلى الرئاسة قبل الإطاحة به في 3 يوليو الماضي.

LT: The U.S. Secretary of State, John Kerry, accused, on Wednesday, the Muslim Brotherhood of “stealing” the revolution in Egypt, in his harshest criticism of the Group, which brought Mohamed Morsi to the presidency before he was overthrown on 3 July.

The alteration of the word *party* and *group* could be argued to have different connotations and consequently different presuppositions. To say the Group brought Morsi to power is more likely to be negatively interpreted than to say the party brought Morsi to power. Unlike Al-Arabiya in Alr-P16(1), which tried to suppress the ‘democratic’ process in Egypt, Aljazeera in example Alj-M-S2(3) maintained this narrative in its translation when translating the segment ‘a democratically elected government’ into ‘السلطة القائمة المنتخبة’ (the existing elected authority). However, it altered the term ‘Egypt’ with ‘دعم الجيش المصري’ (aid to the Egyptian army) to assume that the army received all the aid, although the ST says ‘much of that aid goes to the military’. Aljazeera’s choice of ‘دعم الجيش المصري’ (aid to the Egyptian army) could have a pragmatic effect different from the word ‘Egypt’.

Alj-M-S2(3): The U.S. government is required by law to halt non-humanitarian assistance when a democratically elected government is forced from office in a military coup. But the Obama administration appears determined to avoid using that term and to prevent a cutoff of the \$1.3 billion that the U.S. government sends to Egypt annually. Much of that aid goes to the military.

وقالت الصحيفة إن القوانين الأميركية تمنع منح المساعدات للدول التي تشهد انقلابا عسكريا ضد السلطة القائمة المنتخبة، ولكن إدارة أوباما مصممة على الإبقاء على دعم الجيش المصري بـ 1.3 مليار دولار بشكل سنوي.

LT: The newspaper said that the U.S. laws prevent granting aid to countries experiencing a military coup against the existing elected authority, but Obama administration is determined to keep aid to the Egyptian army with \$1.3 billion on an annual basis.

Presupposition can be found extensively in news texts. In fact, each single phrase could contain an element of presupposition (Machin and Mayr, 2012), and elements of presupposition could be located whenever meaning is deviated in translation. All the discrepancies and linguistic alterations happening to news texts when translated may lead to other effects not present in the source text. The most important issue of presupposition is that it is usually taken for granted by readers, especially when a phrase is inserted into a text without being argued or questioned – in which case one may assume that deep ideological work has been carried out.

5.2.4 Cohesion and coherence

According to De Beaugrande and Dressler (1981, p. 4), cohesion refers to ‘the ways in which the components of the surface text, i.e. the actual words we hear or see, are mutually connected within a sequence’. To put this point into context, a news article published by Al-Arabiya (2014), based on reformulation from Reuters and AFP, shows how lexical cohesion is manifested in the use of synonymous words:

Repetition	Word in Arabic	Translation
Repeated six times	هجمات / هجوم	Attack(s)
Three times	مقتل / قتل	killed
Three times	إصابة / أصيب	Injured/injuring
Once	فتحوا النار	opened fire
Three times	مسلحون	gunmen
Three times	ضباط	officers
Four times	الجيش	army
Three times	جنديين / جنديان	soldiers
Once	قوات الأمن	security forces

Table 14 Lexical items used as in cohesion of text

Lexical reiteration allows media professionals to reiterate different vocabulary to frame the same news story. It can be seen in Table 14 that a number of words have recurred for the purposes of creating a specific effect. Such coherence devices are significant elements in text representation. They are evaluative tools that show the ideological stance of media outlets towards both the event and the participants taking part (Hunston and Thompson, 2001, pp. 14-15).

5.2.4.1 Cohesive devices

Media texts are made cohesive by devices such as reference, substitution, ellipsis, conjunction, and lexical cohesion, which include as a subcategory lexical reiteration and cohesive chains (Halliday and Hasan, 1976). Below are some examples of cohesive devices used in the data from this research project.

Reference: reference is one of the most important cohesive devices in texts. Text producers use pronouns or demonstratives to refer backwards or forwards to linguistic elements in texts. Examples Alr-P7(1) and Alr-P7(2) in 6.1.1 above show alterations of reference in translation resulting in a shift from plural into singular and from a personalised subject into an impersonalised one.

Substitution: substitution of lexical items operates within the cohesive network of a text. In Alr-P21(1) below, we can see a substitution of the phrase ‘and thousands of ...’ with an Arabic phrase including an approximate number (see aggregation in section 5.1.2.1) of the arrests. Moreover, this substituted clause has been elaborated by giving more specific information to the text. Substitution is a cohesive device carried out on the internal structure of texts, but has to coherently signal changes throughout the text. Substitution has been discussed more elaborately in Chapter 4, section 4.1.3 in relation to news reporting reflecting ideological preferences.

Alr-P21(1): More than 1,000 people, most of them pro-Morsi, have been killed and thousands of Islamists have been arrested since the crackdown began in mid-August.

ومنذ ذلك الحين، قُتل نحو 1000 شخص، معظمهم من أنصار الإخوان، واعتقل نحو 2000 على رأسهم قيادات الصف الأول في الجماعة الذين أُحيل العديد منهم، خصوصاً الرئيس المعزول، إلى المحاكمة بتهم تتعلق بالتحريض على العنف.

LT: Since then, about 1000 people have been killed, most of them are supporters of the Muslim Brotherhood, and about 2000 were arrested, on the top of these were top leaders in the Group who many of them were referred, particularly the isolated president, on trial with charges of inciting violence.

Ellipsis: Chapter 4 explored the deletion of news items and ideological instances. However, this section shows deletion in relation to cohesion. For instance, Alr-P18(1) below exhibits the omission of the transitional adverbial phrase: ‘despite regular calls to protest’ and replaced by the proposition ‘و’ (and), which is of popular use in Arabic, especially to start new paragraphs in news articles. The two short paragraphs of the ST have been abridged into one in the TT with the use of the relative pronoun: ‘during which’.

Alr-P18(1): Despite regular calls to protest, Morsi’s Islamist supporters have been battered by a police crackdown that has severely hit their ability to stage large-scale demonstrations.

About 1,000 of them have been killed in clashes and more than 2,000 arrested.

وتعرض أنصار مرسي إلى حملة شديدة من قوات الأمن في الأشهر الأربعة الأخيرة، قُتل خلالها أكثر من ألف شخص، واعتقل نحو ألفين آخرين، بينهم قيادات من جماعة الإخوان المسلمين المحظورة.

LT: And Morsi’s supporters have been subject to a severe crackdown by the security forces in the last four months, during which more than a thousand people have been killed, and nearly two thousand others have been arrested, including leaders of the banned Muslim Brotherhood.

Example Alr-P14(1) below is another instance of deleting the contrastive conjunction ‘although’ in the translation. It is true that the ellipsis of the adverbial clause in this example does not syntactically or cohesively harm the flow of the TT, but it helps in refocusing the intended discourse towards a particular end when all these elliptic elements are cumulatively considered. ‘Although’ is an adversative device indicating a ‘thesis’ or a point of view to be opposed or argued. However, the contrastive point has been completely deleted and, therefore, would affect the target text readers of Arabic processing the text as a through-argument text rather than counter-argument.

Alr-P14(1): Egypt criticized on Thursday a U.S. decision to curtail military and economic aid to Cairo after a crackdown on the Muslim Brotherhood, although Washington stressed it was not severing ties with its long-standing ally.

انتقدت مصر، اليوم الخميس، قرار الولايات المتحدة وقف بعض المساعدات العسكرية والاقتصادية للحكومة في أعقاب حملة على جماعة الإخوان المسلمين.

LT: Egypt criticized, on Thursday, the U.S. decision to stop some military and economic aid to the government in the wake of a crackdown on the Muslim Brotherhood.

Conjunction: the following two examples illustrate cohesive alterations in translation. The adversative conjunction ‘but’ in example Alr-M-S1(2) has been deleted. However, the cohesion in the TT has been re-established with the use of a relative clause. The translator of this news text tends to use a freer method of translation moving towards through-argumentative text types. This is because the explicit opposition of the viewpoint in the target text seems to have been flattened by the use of the relative clause. Example Alr-M-S14(3) shows a similar case of deletion of the adversative ‘but’ and restructuring of the two short paragraphs with an Arabic style narrative. The translation of this example included addition of linking phrases such as ‘ كما رفض أيضا ربط العلاقة المتوترة مع حماس ’ (he also refused in total to link the strained relationship with Hamas with the Palestinian cause). The following statement includes an inference by the translator/news writer from Sisi’s direct speech:

Alr-M-S1(2): Lawmakers had approved the law in March, but Al-Azhar objected, saying its top scholars should have been consulted on the law as stated in the new, Islamic-tinged constitution.

وصوت مجلس الشورى بالإجماع لصالح اعتماد ملاحظات الأزهر الذي كان قد تحفظ على بضع مواد من مسودة القانون التي كان المجلس قد اعتمدها في مارس دون أخذ رأي الأزهر رغم نص الدستور على ضرورة استشارته في الأمور المتعلقة بالتشريعة.

LT: The Shura Council voted unanimously in favour of adopting Al-Azhar comments, which had reserved a few articles of the draft law, which the Council had adopted in March without taking the opinion of Al-Azhar, despite the statement of the Constitution that it should be consulted in matters pertaining to the Sharia law.

Alr-M-S14(3): But he refused to say whether Hamas “opposed” Egypt.

“I want to tell Egyptians: don’t let the situation and feelings against Hamas affect your historic position on the Palestinian cause,” he said.

ورفض السيسي الإجابة عن سؤال ما إذا كانت “حماس عدوة لمصر”، مكتفياً بالصمت، كما رفض أيضاً ربط العلاقة المتوترة مع حماس بالقضية الفلسطينية في المجمل، قائلاً: “أنا عايز أقول للمصريين متخلوش الحال والوجدان اللي بيتشكل تجاه حماس يؤثر على موقفكم التاريخي تجاه القضية الفلسطينية.”

LT: And Sisi refused to answer the question whether “Hamas is an enemy to Egypt,” by remaining silent, he also refused in total to link the strained relationship with Hamas with the Palestinian cause, saying: “I want to say to the Egyptians don’t let the situation and the conscience formed towards Hamas affect your historic position on the Palestinian cause.”

These devices constitute surface manifestations of cohesion and are used by journalists to propagate ideological meanings in their discourse (Fairclough, 1992). In other words, they are used to reinforce beliefs and values in the news text to achieve the intended purpose of a given news institution. Of course, this has to be seen in relation to coherence and the whole text’s focus. It has been argued in Chapter 4 that news translators tend to add, delete, reorder, substitute and reorganise some elements of the text. These instances, as well as coherency of the text, are indicators of a discourse that a given news organisation adopts.

Coherence, on the other hand, refers to ‘the ways in which the components of the textual world, i.e. the configuration of concepts and relations which underlie the surface text, are mutually accessible and relevant’ (De Beaugrande and Dressler, 1981, p. 4). As understood here, *concepts* encompass the ‘configuration of knowledge’ which recipients confront and then become active in their minds (Eisenlauer, 2013, p. 71). For example, Table 14 above includes a *concept* such as army. This will activate in the readers’ mind knowledge that usually relates to a particular event, and will also make them

establish a more comprehensive *concept* towards that event, especially when more words such as *officers, soldiers, security forces*, and so on, appear in the text. Moreover, coherence also connects ideas of the text in order to create a meaning for the audience (Biber et al., 2007). Local coherence relations of text representation, according to Fairclough (1995, p. 121), are shown in a number of devices, including elaboration, extension and enhancement within clauses and complex sentences. Example Alr-M-S7(2) illustrates local coherence relations:

Alr-M-S7(2): Churches, shops and schools belonging to Coptic Christians meanwhile have come under attack in recent weeks by Mursi loyalists, who accuse the Christian community of backing the military that toppled the head of state.

يشار إلى أن عشرات الكنائس والمحلات والمدارس ومؤسسات مسيحية أخرى تعرضت للنهب والحرق خلال الأسابيع الماضية. وندد رؤساء الكنائس القبطية بـ"إرهاب" يطالهم من قبل إسلاميين متطرفين.

LT: It is noteworthy that tens of churches and shops and schools and other Christian institutions were looted and burned during the past weeks. And the heads of the Coptic churches denounced the "terrorism" they incurred by extremist Islamists.

This paragraph includes the sequential linking adverbial 'meanwhile' to indicate that this item is not directly related to the preceding item in the above paragraph, but that the overall idea is related to it, however indirectly. The subordinate clause beginning with 'who' is an elaboration of the first, which offers the reasons behind these attacks on Copts. However, the Arabic translation has been radically changed by Al-Arabiya by splitting up the one-sentenced paragraph into two sentences with the claim that extremist Islamists were terrorising the Copts and their properties.

5.3 Concluding remark

This chapter drew on the two categories that Critical Discourse Analysis (CDA) employs to explore the representation of people and events: CDA devices and linguistic devices. Each of these categories includes a number of tools which help to understand the implicit ideologies in news texts. These tools have been used to explore the ideology in translated news texts and show how media institutions manipulate news through textual representation.

The representational tools outlined above make a significant contribution to discourse analysis studies in terms of the text act or focus, particularly in considering the fact that the concept of 'context' has been given greater attention in Translation Studies. CDA also sees the 'context' as an element of the highest importance and priority in the analysis of media texts. This chapter has analysed news items by taking CDA tools and employing them into translation.

The contextual factors, for instance, enable text users to identify a given text element or sequence of elements (Hatim and Mason, 1997). For example, the term 'militant' may be translated into non-European languages as 'valiant' or 'extremist' depending on the semiotic perspective one holds. In example Alr-P12(1) and Alr-P8(1), Al-Arabiya interpreted the term 'militant' as 'extremists' and 'extremist Islamists'. This concept is relevant to the investigation of the language of news reporting as textual alterations are made on an ideological basis, leading text receivers to commonsensically build on contextual factors not necessarily stated overtly in the text. In a similar vein, CDA devices allow us to observe how written texts are translated and show us how the semiotic resources have been used and what meaning potential has been formed in the text (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 10) – i.e.: the range of meanings which are activated in context by manipulating some textual elements in the translation. Hence, news organisations imply and naturalise ideological practices in form of presuppositions and taken-for-granted assumptions to create such contextual factors (Fairclough, 1992).

News organisations very rarely state that a particular news article is a translation. They do sometimes state the source, but in a very vague way. In this case, text users who read a news article regarding a specific event may take the contextual factors surrounding the event for granted, although according to Fairclough (1995), these factors are more likely to be understood or formed by other previous texts. A text producer of a particular institution, for example, tends to primarily use particular genres (the review of events, previous news articles), particular text (narrative) and particular discourses (the authoritative) as a vehicle to promote the ideas and values of that institution (Hatim and Mason, 1997). Consequently, the text receivers approach language in use by reacting to and interacting with a number of contextual factors – they originally

formed from news – attempting to establish links between text and context at every stage as they progress. In terms of translation, the representation of social actors can differ dramatically among translators as text producers. By refocusing the purpose of the text using textual tools, a news organisation would be able to represent text participants in a positive or negative way.

Another important point that has to be stressed in this analysis is related to the *lexical choices* of the news of the news institutions. Halliday (1978; 1985) notes that words in a text do not have a meaning on their own, but their meaning is a part of a network of meanings. Therefore, the meaning a word carries is best to be examined contextually. The words used in texts, for example, usually make distinctions between classes of concepts. This is exemplified in the work undertaken by Machin and Mayr (2012, p. 39); as they state that if a particular person in a news article is described as ‘militant’ or ‘extremist’, it can be fathomed that such person acts in the opposite manner to what a normal ‘citizen’ is expected to react to events in his/her society. This concept will be created in the readers’ mind. Consequently, the use of *structural oppositions* triggers evaluation of someone and also depicts negative or positive perceptions towards the participants in the news text. Al-Arabiya’s translation in example Alr-P3(1) illustrates this in the sentence ‘الإخوان يدعون لمليونية جديدة بعد أحداث الحرس الجمهوري’ (The Brotherhood calls for new Million-Man protest after the Republican Guard events). The Republican Guard is the army division that was believed to held President Mohamed Morsi. Protests broke out outside this army division, resulting in the killing of approximately 50 people. This event was later labelled as ‘أحداث الحرس الجمهوري’ (Republican Guard events) due to the fierce clashes. By saying ‘الإخوان يدعون لمليونية...’ (The Brotherhood calls for new Million-Man protest...) the reader might infer that the Brotherhood is calling for more killings and bloodshed. It labels ‘الإخوان’ (the Brotherhood) negatively by reminding readers of the violence of the Republican Guards in which Morsi supporters were the main players. Al-Arabiya translated this news item from Reuters, which used the term ‘killings’ not ‘the Republican Guard’ (see section 5.1.3). In this sense, Al-Arabiya used ‘cluster of concepts’ associated with the violence of the Brotherhood (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 39). It did not overtly associate the killings with the Brotherhood, but made the readers infer this conclusion. Teun van Dijk (1998a, p. 268) calls this kind of proposition (or structural opposition by Machin and Mayr, 2012) the ‘ideological square’, which

means that participants in news texts are not labelled as good or bad overtly, but implicitly through ‘structuring concepts’ (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 40).⁴³ The text receiver, in this case, has not explicitly been told what to think, believe or judge, but they will implicitly be forced make an evaluation as to what is the opposite of ‘bad’, for example.

The *lexical choices* topic has not been absent from the translation inquiry. In their book *Discourse and the Translator*, Hatim and Mason (1990) develop an argument with respect to discourse founded on two basic propositions. Firstly, the **lexical** and **syntactic choices** in a given discourse are examined from the perspectives of **field**, **tenor** and **mode**. In inferring the meaning, they argue that lexical and syntactic choices have to be studied along with their pragmatic values so as to take into consideration the purposes of utterances in their real-life situation. This is what the analysis of this chapter has done in order to investigate the data within its real-world uses. Secondly, they stress the importance of the semiotic dimension, which regulates the interaction taking place between various signs within texts and between the producer of these signs and the intended receiver. This also has been achieved by going beyond the text and bringing in the news institutions’ (Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya) ideological viewpoints to the analysis.

Indeed, the qualitative analysis of the data above has established recurrent habits in news translation. Secondly, the comparative analysis of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya’s ideological points of view with regard to the data at hand has helped to understand their lexical choices, textual alterations and representational strategies of people and events participating in the news texts under analysis.

⁴³ Opposition refers to the representation strategy ‘structural opposition’, which is to use ‘one side of an opposition ... to imply its opposite’ (Machin and Mayr, 2012, p. 224).

6 Chapter Six: Discussion and Conclusion

This thesis has aimed to provide an in-depth understanding of the way journalists interact with material for translation. As has been discussed, those who are carrying out translation tasks in news stations are described in this thesis as translators. It is true that journalists are reluctant to call themselves translators, but the acts they perform include translation: for instance, news articles translated from start to finish can be found in examples Alr-P16 and Alr-P17 (section 6.3.4). The resistance of media companies to engage in conversation has made it difficult to reach out to news translators and editors for interviews. In fact, it is not an exaggeration to say that investigating news translation is like breaking into a fortified institution, as professionals refuse to provide any insights into how translation operates in their strongholds, especially because the project focused on a sensitive topic, that of ideology. For instance, participant 3, who felt rather uncomfortable with my questions, said ‘there is no politics involved. I don’t know, all your questions about organisations that have agendas, that have politics, all this stuff you don’t find in my organisation. So my organisation is working with fairness, accuracy, trust.’ This in itself is undoubtedly an ideology. This research highlights that analysts of news, especially CDA analysts, should realise the fact that news production involves translation and that should be counted on in their works.

Indeed, any research into ideology encounters many challenges, yet conclusions can be reached. International and regional news organisations do not always present the news that serves their ideological and political interests. On occasions, they present news opposing their agendas for reasons of objectivity and impartiality. For example, Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya sometimes bring in stories that seem to go against their ideologies, offering opposite views to show that they are neutral; this is a technique used to claim objectivity and convince readers of the impartiality of their stories, as the public would rarely follow a particular news item across news stations.

Despite all the challenges encountered, this thesis has achieved its objectives. This study has contributed to news translation in particular and Translation Studies in general by using authentic data and conducting interviews and questionnaires, as well as by applying CDA on translated news texts. This

chapter revisits the research questions so that they are better situated and linked with the sections devoted to analysing several examples. This chapter also outlines the limitations of this thesis and offers suggestions for conducting future research in areas related to the topic of this thesis.

6.1 Discussion of ideologies

Tymoczko (2010, p. 15) states that ‘translation is instrumental, a means serving larger political and ideological purposes’. The translation practices of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya follow the policies set forth by these two media organisations. Aljazeera’s policies may resemble Al-Arabiya’s regarding some political issues and may differ dramatically in others. D’hulst et al. (2016, p. 7) argue that ‘no policy can be applied without recourse to politics’. The political ideologies of the media organisations are the most important factors in the production of news as they reinforce choices – choices that ‘translators must make’ (Tymoczko, 2010, p. 8). In other words, the influence of the editorial guidelines of a given news institution has an enormous impact on translation products. As a result, the choices that the Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya make reflect their political ideologies.

Aljazeera’s political ideology in relation to Egypt’s 30 June uprising reflects the State of Qatar’s stance towards the so-called ‘Arab Spring’ and it is an active supporter of all revolutionary movements in the region. Aljazeera also backs the ideological creeds of the Muslim Brotherhood Group in the region and works on promoting their revolutionary movements. As a consequence of this, the discourse Aljazeera adopted in this conflict has affected their translation output, since the ‘translators’ choices [...] establish a place of enunciation and a context of affiliation for the translator and the translation’ (Tymoczko, 2010, p. 8). In reflecting on Aljazeera’s output in section 3.3, it can be seen that Aljazeera appropriates the revolutionary spirit and endorses the views of political change by maintaining the *protest* momentum in its news and prioritising opinions and actions that have a revolutionary flavour. This is done by presenting their opponent as a hindrance in the path of the revolution, which means that political opponents are presented as puppets of the former oppressive regime. The translation process in such a politically-driven argument means that translators of news might heighten the ideological aspect in

constructing their target news text by the choices they make to support the news institution (ibid, p. 9). The choice, however, is conditioned by the organisation's policy, and this is evident in section 3.3.1 where Aljazeera decided not to represent and report the Million-Man marches that supported Sisi to the presidential election.

Al-Arabiya's political ideology, by contrast, opposes the change of regime and attempts to maintain the popularity of the current political systems while occasionally presenting revolutionary views as Islamist-led. Al-Arabiya's news dissemination seems to reflect its political ideology, which resists all Islamist movements in general and the Muslim Brotherhood in particular. This has clearly affected its translation practices, which include censoring and controlling their output as it enforces a strict selection process in accordance to its policies. Antochi (2012, p. 38) indicates that this kind of act of selection implies 'blocking out and rejecting certain elements and favouring others'. This seems to be the case as presented in section 3.3, where Al-Arabiya silenced almost all the anti-Sisi protests taking place sporadically in Egypt. Gentzler and Tymoczko (2002, p. xxvi) argue that setting strict guidelines helps 'to control imported material and to maintain a kind of cultural uniformity'. By such omission or control of material, Al-Arabiya is establishing a system that monitors the production of news and exercises power over the translation process to achieve effects.

The achievement of specific effects is the ultimate goal of putting institutional and ideological constraints in place. Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya both attempt to achieve political effects that resonate with their ideologies regarding conflicts over power. In Egypt, for example, the role of translation in the power struggle between two movements was undeniable. Both organisations have manipulated the content of source texts to meet their policies and the controlling vision of their financiers. Gentzler and Tymoczko (2002, p. xxiii) point out that 'every translation (and every act of creation) constructs and decanonises an earlier creation, stealing or appropriating that creation in a kind of power struggle with the object the translation intends to represent'. The representations that resulted from the translation acts in Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's output were re-created to target a particular audience with a certain embedded message. These types of activities are described by Fischer and Jensen (2012, p. 11) as 'power-driven translation practices', which lead to

‘oppression of discourse or people’. Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya’s translators, in this case, were introducing new ideological elements or ‘reproducing’ existing ideologies in the texts they were translating rather than dissociating themselves from those ideologies (Baker, 2006, p. 105).

Every manipulated translation act performed by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya has ideological effects, meaning that it implicitly aligns readers to a certain belief according to the mindset of their institutions. Moreover, Baker (2006, p. 15) states that people often digest and circulate ideologies ‘without stopping to consider their implications’. Those implications and other research findings are presented in the sections to come, showing the results of the ideological practices carried out by news media institutions.

6.2 Research questions revisited

This thesis raised four research questions. The first research question – ‘to what extent could news text representation be restructured as a result of the ideological influences of news institutions in a collated corpus of news articles written in English and Arabic?’ – was based on Bielsa and Bassnett’s (2009, p. 8) statement that ‘the translation of news items can involve all kinds of textual manipulation’. To answer this question, this research has examined a case study (Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya’s news production regarding post-revolution Egypt), and applied a CDA model, together with some elements from Discourse Analysis, to analyse the collated data and demonstrate the textual alterations affected by the ideology of institutions. CDA was used to deal with the product-oriented part of the research, which employed real-life examples engaging two Arabic media discourses, each reflecting a particular ideology.⁴⁴

The second research question was ‘To what extent does the translation of news differ from other types of translation? Is it a translation, as traditionally understood?’ The third research question was ‘What are the practices (techniques and strategies) applied in the translation of journalistic texts?’ The fourth research question was ‘To what extent is the role of news translator significant in the manipulation of news texts for a particular news agency’. The collated data and the questionnaire and interviews were used to answer these

⁴⁴ These media discourses are Aljazeera’s anti-Sisi, pro-Morsi, pro-Muslim Brotherhood and Al-Arabiya’s pro-Sisi, anti-Morsi, anti-Muslim Brotherhood.

questions. The analysis of the data in this part looked at the macro-practices of news translators from their institutions' points of view. The analysis of the questionnaire and interview represents the process-oriented part of the research. The findings of these research questions are presented in the sections that follow.

6.3 Major findings

In order to obtain results, a detailed methodology was established regarding the data analysis. The findings of this study have offered valuable insights into the understanding the mechanisms of news translation and the impact of the institution on translated material. Despite the fact that some findings seem to confirm Hursti (2001), Gambier (2006), and Bielsa and Bassnett's (2009) observations, this study has made new ones. Taken together, these findings can be reported as follows:

6.3.1 Ideological representations of news

This study, by examining translated news texts, has demonstrated that it is possible for a news translator to carry out minor or major alterations to the news story under translation. This can simply be done by feeding the ideological choices the translator makes into the target text, such as inserting a new ideological view or silencing an existing ideological stance. Although these results seem to corroborate the ideas of Hursti (2001), Gambier (2006), Bielsa and Bassnett (2009), and Loupaki (2010) – who suggested that addition and deletion are news translation strategies, carried out for ideological, temporal or spatial reasons – this study has added other factors, such as the substitution of one ideological stance by another (replacing news segments within the same linguistic unit for ideological motives), and ideological selectivity. With regard to addition, this study has demonstrated that Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya have added background information to STs and then attributed this new text to another news organisation; this is a factor that has not been thoroughly examined in previous studies.

Seven responses of those surveyed reported that they agree with the fact that news organisations must follow an ideology and work on spreading it, six disagreed with it and three were undecided (see Figure 10, Chapter 4). This has

been reflected in the analysis of data, which showed that Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya substituted sentences and paragraphs in their translations. As set out in the objectives, this study aims to unveil the underlying ideological representations in media discourse, and the analysis in the previous chapters has shown that translation in news can be a tool for manipulating realities or images existing in source texts.

In addition, it has demonstrated that news organisations select texts for translation based on their ideologies. This is similar to studies indicating that ideologically- and politically-laden texts are sometimes not considered for translation. However, this study has found that by examining translated news articles it is possible for an ideological or political text to be selected and then translated. Yet, the ideological work appears in the segmenting of the text, such as choosing particular paragraphs from one or more texts and producing a text portraying the message intended by the news organisation.

Very little was found in the literature on the topic of translating news *headlines*. This study has focused on this, showing that news headlines seem to be the area which suffers most ideological alterations, supporting previous research conducted by Al-Shehari (2007).⁴⁵ This project has raised important questions about the institutional practices in news reformulation, such as ideological alterations happening to the news *leads* and news *subheadings*. It has been noted in this regard that the *leads* and *subheadings* of news articles can be reformulated completely, allowing significant change to the general layout of news story construction. In reviewing the literature, no information was found regarding the translation of *leads* and *subheadings*. In keeping with the intention of this thesis – to investigate the textual representations and the institutional practices regarding translated news articles – this study has highlighted the importance of these topics in order to situate them within a general outlook of the process of constructing a news story in another language. This practice, as reflected in the data from Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, has been considered along with the generic conventions of Arabic news texts as well as text types. The possible interference of translation in the rewriting of news stories from English into Arabic cannot be ruled out. The influence of English into Arabic in terms of

⁴⁵ The topic of Headlines was expanded in a separate paper in Ethelb (2016).

translating news wires results in Arabic news texts, especially in international and regional news networks such as Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya, acquiring conventions of an Anglophone news genre. This topic has not been explored in depth, therefore future studies on this issue are suggested.

By analysing the ideological practices of news texts, this study has also revealed that Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya change the TT sequential paragraph structure in a way that is different from the ST order of paragraphs. This is most likely to be conducted for ideological purposes. Furthermore, it has been identified that sentences within paragraphs can also be significantly repositioned in translation, foregrounding the most valuable information to the news organisation. When the participants in the questionnaire were asked about the re-organisation of paragraphs, the majority commented that they support the idea of altering the order of sentences in paragraphs (see Figure 11, Chapter 4). Other ideological practices that this research has identified are summarisation and article partitioning. The reordering of paragraphs and summarisation seem to be consistent with Hursti's (2001) findings, which showed that the reorganisation of paragraphs is a common strategy in translating news. They are also consistent with Bielsa and Bassnett's (2009) argument that summarisation and paragraph reordering is done to meet the target audience's expectations. However, the article partitioning found in the data (articles Alr-P5 by Al-Arabiya and Alj-M-S6 by Aljazeera) has not previously been explicitly described. One ST article may be divided into two TT articles each stressing a point, with much background information added to each article, as in example Alj-M-S6. Or two or more ST articles are brought together to form one TT article, as in example Alr-P5.

One more important finding is the influence of editorial policies. This of course matches observations of earlier studies such as Bielsa and Bassnett (2009), Vuorinen (1997; 1999), and Tsai (2005). However, the most striking result to emerge from the interviews in this respect is that the editorial policy can be divided into two types. The first one is the said/seen or documented policy and the other type is the unsaid/unseen or undocumented policy. This has been reported by Participant-2 (2016) who said 'it is not written, it is unseen, like a ghost. You as a journalist, you understand it from your boss, from the atmosphere' when asked about the role of the editorial guidelines.

6.3.2 Textual representation of news

Ideology in news texts can also be represented by means of textuality, lexicality, cohesion, and other devices. It was one of the research objectives to explore the textual representation of ideology in news texts by investigating such concepts. In this regard, this study has demonstrated that textual elements are influential factors in diverting the messages, changing meanings, and subverting the intention of the ST. The textual elements are represented in what this thesis calls CDA and linguistic devices.

By using CDA, this thesis has identified other textual devices that journalists intentionally use to manipulate the role of the text participants which have not been previously applied in Translation Studies in spite of their major functions in altering target texts. These CDA textual devices are personalisation and impersonalisation, individualisation versus collectivisation, aggregation, specification and genericisation, nomination or functionalisation, anonymisation, suppression, and nominalisation.

It has been clearly demonstrated that the intricacies of translating news involve a certain degree of textuality and lexicality in reflecting the discourses of differing news institutions. The textual devices used in the analysis have shown that various discursive practices are used by news networks to strengthen or weaken their opposing ideological points of view by individualising or collectivising the text participants. An implication of this is that translation increases the chances for a news organisation to spread its ideologies or beliefs in its products. This in fact raises intriguing questions regarding the nature of translation in news arenas.⁴⁶ As explored in Chapter 2, discourse analysis has informed Translation Studies significantly, and the analysis chapter widens the scope for looking at translation from an institutional discourse point of view. It has also been noted that for a news organisation to maintain the momentum of its discourse within a society and to a target audience, it has to regularly embed or employ these devices in its texts, which emanate political discourse.

⁴⁶ These concerns have also been articulated by Folmer (2014, p. 36) who argues that such blurring of boundaries between news translation and news writing prompt 'ethical and ideological issues'.

This thesis has also used linguistic devices to investigate the ideological impact of news institutions on translation. Findings, in this respect, have gone some way towards enhancing our understanding of how linguistic devices such as transitivity, modality, presupposition, and cohesion and coherence can be used as an ideological lever by news providers in their discourse. In fact, the study has confirmed the findings of Hatim and Mason (1997) which found that the use of transitivity and cohesion can reflect ideological work happening to the TT. However, news organisations translate excessively from other languages, as findings in Figure 7 (Chapter 4) implicitly reflect. It happens on a daily basis and on a large scale. Put simply, news texts may be a potential site for discovering the ideological use of these linguistic devices in translation. Therefore, such factors may explain the relative correlation between the ideological use of linguistic devices and news texts, as used in this study. This research has generally found that transitivity, modality, presupposition, and cohesion and coherence are devices used by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's translators to ideologically manipulate news stories or items in a news story.

6.3.3 Translator's strategies and techniques

The analysis has revealed some of the strategies and techniques adopted by news translators when transferring news articles from English into Arabic. As discussed in section 2.2.1, news translators exercise strategies not only to solve a problem, but to adhere to the institution's conventional style and political and ideological interests. The strategies could be summarised as follows:

- Deleting items or ideological stances from the ST
- Adding items or ideological stances to the TT
- Substituting items or ideological stances between the STs and TTs
- Summarising and synthesising news texts
- Reordering paragraphs and repositioning sentences
- Partitioning a ST into two TTs
- Merging two or more texts in one ST
- Changing the macro-layout of the ST

In his monograph *Key Terms in Translation Study*, Palumbo (2009, p. 134) explains that the term 'techniques' refers to 'a strategy adopted for the translation of a specific ST element'. A strategy in this sense is the translation

procedure that involves carrying out textual alterations to a particular element in the ST. According to Chesterman (1997, p. 92), such translation conduct is termed 'production strategies' which 'have to do with how the translator manipulates the linguistic material in order to produce an appropriate target text'. In this study, the term 'techniques' indicates the way translators approach a news text, their behaviour and the steps they choose to reproduce the translated text in its final format.

6.3.4 Writing and translating (rewriting) news

An initial objective of the research was to examine the relationship between news writing in Arabic and translation from an interdisciplinary point of view, and to accentuate the need for further exploration of this under-researched topic. This topic has been investigated in the analysis sections. However, and to reinforce this point, Example Alr-P17 below shows a case where the paragraph structure in Arabic seems to be influenced by the English translation. More research on a large corpus of data is required to understand this change of paragraph structure in Arabic news writing. Arabic language is not used to these kinds of short paragraphs, where a sentence can be written as one paragraph, as in example Alr-P17:

Alr-P17: Gunmen killed two Egyptian soldiers on Sunday in an attack on a military facility near the Suez Canal city of Ismailia, a security official said.

A third soldier was wounded in the attack on the base, located on the road between Ismailia and the city of Zagazig, to the west in the Nile Delta. The gunmen opened fire from a passing vehicle, the official said.

Attacks on the security forces have become commonplace since Islamist president Mohamed Mursi was removed from power by the army on July 3 following mass protests against his rule.

His downfall set off an armed campaign against the state by militants in the Sinai Peninsula with links to al Qaeda.

أعلن مسؤول أمني أن مسلحين قتلوا جنديين مصريين، الأحد، في هجوم على منشأة عسكرية قرب مدينة الإسماعيلية، إحدى مدن منطقة قناة السويس.

وأضاف المسؤول أن جنديا ثالثا أصيب في الهجوم على المنشأة الواقعة على الطريق بين الإسماعيلية ومدينة الزقازيق إلى الغرب في دلتا النيل. وقال إن المسلحين أطلقوا النار من سيارة.

وأصبحت الهجمات على قوات الأمن أمرا متكررا منذ أن أطاح الجيش بالرئيس المنتمي لجماعة الإخوان المسلمين، محمد مرسي، في الثالث من يوليو تموز بعد احتجاجات شعبية على حكمه.

وأثار عزل مرسي حملة مسلحة ضد الدولة من قبل متشددين لهم صلة بالقاعدة في شبه جزيرة سيناء.

LT: A security official declared that gunmen killed two Egyptian soldiers, on Sunday, in an attack on a military facility near the city of Ismailia, a city in the Suez Canal area.

The official said that a third soldier was wounded in the attack on the facility, located on the road between Ismailia and the city of Zagazig, to the west in the Nile Delta. He said the gunmen opened fire from a vehicle.

Attacks on the security forces have become commonplace since the army overthrew the president who belongs to the Muslim Brotherhood Group, Mohamed Mursi, on the third of July following mass protests against his rule.

Morsi's downfall set off an armed campaign against the state by extremists linked to al Qaeda in the Sinai Peninsula.

Example Alr-P17 illustrates the way this Arabic news text has been written. In fact, many news articles in Arabic are being written in such a manner, that is, short paragraphs containing one idea per paragraph. Although this example is a result of translation, one can find many examples of news articles originally written in Arabic that adopt this style of constructing a news story. This thesis argues that due to the amount of translation materials of news from Anglophone (English) sources, the convention and style of constructing news texts in Arabic is being heavily influenced by Western (Anglophone) conventions.

6.4 Original contribution of this thesis

The original inspiration for carrying out this study was the key role played by Arab media during the so called Arab Spring – a term referring to the consecutive uprisings in the Arab World which can be dated back to 18 December 2010 as the spark that started the revolts. These uprisings were communicated and networked among Arab countries through social media, and worldwide via mass media reporting in televisions, newspapers and news websites. The communication of the latest news cannot be achieved without translation and the indispensable role of news translators. The role translation played in reporting the Arab Spring and its aftermath is rarely mentioned in the monographs and articles dealing with this topic. Divisions and contradictions among some of the Arab media such as Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya were evident, each supporting one party in the case of Egypt, for example. This study has traced their translation conducts to assess the impact of media ideology, that is, the ideology and belief that Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya hold and its impingement on their translated news articles.

The present study has contributed to knowledge by analysing translated news articles reporting event-linked stories from two of the most watched and read media outlets in the Arab world. It therefore took a step beyond other research studies by comparing and contrasting the ideologies of two major media outlets. This has extended our knowledge of news organisations' daily practices of translating news stories. In this respect, the present study has confirmed previous findings and contributed additional evidence that suggests that the ideologies, beliefs and agendas a news institution holds is likely to influence the outcome of the translated product. Moreover, this thesis has highlighted the importance of conducting research in an Arabic language context, for rarely is news translation explored in relation to the influence of Arab media.

Furthermore, this thesis is the first that reflects on the ideologies of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya in the aftermath of the Arab Spring regarding Egypt. It could be argued that this contrast is evident in their output, but this thesis has empirically demonstrated it by focusing on the textual and ideological practices of news translators and that news stories in Arabic have been ideologically influenced when translated. The thesis offers insights into the intricacies of translating news. The corpus data at hand is rich to help translators in their training.

Beyond previous studies of production and reception in translation, this thesis has highlighted that the production and reception processes in translated news seem to be different from other translated texts. While in translation the translator is most likely in control of their work – they can approach it with their best judgement –, in news, they seem to have little power over their work, where it is always senior staff who approves it. In terms of reception, a work in translation will always be labelled as translation for readers, whereas in news production receptors are unaware and not told that a particular piece of news is a translation. In this context, although in agreement with Darwish (2010) that a different reality is constructed for readers in translating news, this thesis also claims that false and manipulative acts happening to the translated text can result in readers acquiring different knowledge, views, and perceptions of the world.

Aside from the earlier claim that this research is needed in the areas of news translation and that the influence of ideology on translation within an Arabic context, the use of CDA, in particular, can enhance discourse analysis models in translation. Distinctively, the CDA strategies of representing people and events contribute to Translation Studies in terms of shifts from individualisation to collectivisation. This thesis has specifically highlighted the unstated ideology in the news to gain knowledge of how media organisations manipulate news stories through translation.

A key strength of the present study was the surveys, which contribute to the understanding of the journalistic translation process. This study has not simply analysed translated news texts, but traced the paths of the people involved so that their experiences, know-how, and accounts of the process contribute to an under-researched area of Translation Studies. In this framework, the analysis of the interviews, along with the collated data, is of a particular significance in looking at translation from the cultural turn point of view, where factors other than linguistic ones should be taken into account in translation. This thesis, which dealt with two powerful media institutions in the Arab world, has provided a case study related to the politics in the Arab region and has shown that translation can be used as a lever in politics by news institutions.

Overall, this study strengthens the idea that Translation Studies has much to offer CDA when it comes to media texts. They both have joint interests and methodologies that can be used to the benefit of both disciplines. Thus, it is hoped that this study will generate new ideas and thoughts and inspire other researchers in the field of Translation Studies with regard to the role of news media in translation.

6.5 Limitations of the study

Whilst this study has aimed to be as comprehensive as possible, inevitably some limitations have to be noted. Although it investigates news articles produced by two regional news agencies in the Arab world with respect to events following the Arab Spring, the focus has been only on one country, Egypt. This PhD thesis has dealt with the news texts translated by Aljazeera and Al-

Arabiya without questioning or analysing the content of the source news article. In other words, CDA was only applied to the TTs, but not to the STs.

It is unfortunate that no more crucial actors could be interviewed. Initially, it was planned to make a research trip to Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's headquarters, but that proved impossible due to the restrictions put on Libyan passport holders by Qatar and UAE (see Chapter 3, section 3.4.2.2). If this research visit had taken place, it would have helped in understanding the process of news translation even more.

This study used online translated news articles produced by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. The content of these articles included written texts and images. For two reasons it was not possible to examine the images. First, the study and analysis of 'images' is a complex subject that requires a different model from the one used in this research (CDA uses a model called Multimodal Critical Discourse Analysis (Machin and Mayr, 2012) for image analysis). Second, the images in many cases do not resonate with the text. Images might be stored in the databases of news networks and be chronologically different from the text.

6.6 Future recommendations

Despite the fact that this study has demonstrated the influence of two news organisations by analysing collated news articles and explored the role of the other individuals who are involved in the process, more research is needed to better understand the interference of news editors, producers, and generally, those known as the gatekeepers. How do they work? Who are the real people involved, and in which capacities? What is their real motivation for blocking a news story from publication, or for removing certain segments from a translated story? In order to answer these questions, researchers will have to pay prolonged visits to news organisations' headquarters in order to observe their practices, as well as to ask questions and hand out questionnaires.

The influence of media ideology can be approached from many angles. This research has investigated online news articles by Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya. Further research could be conducted on Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's TV channels, investigating their audio-visual output. Translation in this regard might be difficult to trace and locate, but the discourses of Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya may

be contrasted. Also, the simultaneous interpreting of their live TV shows and news bulletins could be taken as data for further research.

The topic of media influencing public opinion can be a fruitful area for future work. Although this study has marginally touched on this topic, the way media shapes public opinions is important, especially as this will offer more insights into the power of translation to affect societies. Within this framework, it is particularly worth looking at the influence of mass media during and after the so-called Arab Spring. The media has played an undeniable role in shaping the minds of the public.

As has been mentioned in section 6.5, this thesis has focused on Egypt as a case study; further research investigating Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya's news dissemination in other countries of the Arab Spring, such as Libya or Yemen, will definitely strengthen the reliability of this study. From this regard, it will be important for the researcher to firmly understand the orientations of the political parties or regimes that operate in each country and to compare these with the ones where Aljazeera and Al-Arabiya are based.

Finally, it has been noted that further research is needed to examine more closely the links between Arabic news conventions and their Anglophone counterparts, and whether the former was influenced by the latter due to the translation of large amounts of news wires on a daily basis.

6.7 Concluding remark

This study has offered a thorough understanding of news translation by analysing data from two news organisations' points of view. In addition, the survey results have offered an in-depth account of the behaviours and practices of news translators. The receptors' role in grasping news has also been touched upon in relation to readers' knowledge and awareness of the intricacies accompanying news translation and production. It is concluded that the production of the TT is influenced at a very basic level by the ideological stance of the media outlet, and that the news audience for the text will generally be unaware of the process that has created the news item they are reading. This implies that, to a certain degree, news organisations allow manipulation of the translation they are carrying. This manipulation is accompanied with a denial of

the translation act in news production from the start. It also gives media outlets the power to unquestionably dish out their ideologies and beliefs to the public. This is done through citing or taking news from international wires without stating that they are translations. As a general conclusion, therefore, readers will form opinions about a particular event from manipulated sources.

Appendices

Appendix (1) Headlines of all news articles used in this thesis

Table (A) Headlines of Al-Arabiya Morsi-Sisi-related news articles

No.	English News Headlines	Arabic News Headlines + Literal Translation
May 2013		
1	Egypt's president signs Islamic bond bill into law (Reuters)	مرسي يوقع قانون الصكوك لإنقاذ اقتصاد مصر المتعثّر Morsi signs bond bill to rescue Egypt's faltering economy
June 2013		
2	Egypt's Mohamed Morsi remains defiant as fears of civil war grow (The Guardian)	مرسي للغارديان: واثق من استكمال مدتي الرئاسية Morsi to The Guardian: confident of completing my presidential term
July 2013		
3	Readout of the President's call with President Morsy of Egypt (The White House)	أوباما أكد لمرسي أن واشنطن لا تدعم مجموعة واحدة Obama confirmed to Morsi: Washington backs no single group
4	U.S. Calls On Egyptian Army To Release Morsi (AFP via The National Memo)	واشنطن تدعو القاهرة إلى الإفراج عن محمد مرسي Washington call on Cairo to release Mohamed Morsi
5	France demands release of Egypt's ousted leader Morsi (AFP via Morocco World News)	فرنسا تدعو للإفراج عن مرسي والسجناء السياسيين France calls on release of Morsi and political prisoners
August 2013		
6	Egypt's rulers tell pro-Mursi protesters to quit camps (Reuters)	كيري: الجيش المصري عزل مرسي لاستعادة الديمقراطية Kerry: Egyptian army isolate Morsi to restore democracy
September 2013		
7	Chuck Hagel holds talks with Egypt's Sisi on political roadmap (AFP via Al-Arabiya English)	وزير الدفاع الأميركي يبحث وضع الأقباط مع السيسي US Secretary of Defense discusses status of Copts with Sisi
December 2013		
8	Sisi vows to fight terrorism and stabilize Egypt (AFP via Al-Arabiya English)	السيسي: مصر ستقف صامدة في مواجهة الإرهاب Sisi: Egypt will stand steadfast in confronting terrorism
January 2014		
9	Egypt hits 3-year high as Sisi signals may run for president (Al-Arabiya via Reuters)	تلميحات السيسي تصعد ببورصة مصر لأعلى مستوى Sisi's hints increase Egypt Stock Exchange to highest level
March 2014		
10	- Sisi_ Egypt's economic situation is 'very difficult' (Reuters via Al-Arabiya English) - Egypt army chief Sisi says economic	- السيسي: وضع مصر الاقتصادي صعب جدا جدا (رويترز) - السيسي: بلد 90 مليوناً يتصرف عليها 165 مليار جنيه

	situation is very difficult (Reuters via Zawya Projects)	-Sisi: Egypt's economic status is very very difficult (Reuters) - Sisi: 165 billions spent on a country of 90 million people
April 2014		
11	Egypt's Sisi urges 'unprecedented' turnout in May poll (AFP via Daily Nation)	السيسي يدعو للمشاركة بأعداد غير مسبوقه في الانتخابات Sisi calls for participation in unprecedented numbers in elections
May 2014		
12	Sisi, Sabahi start campaigning for Egypt's election (Al-Arabiya English)	الدعاية الرئاسية تنطلق في مصر وصباحي والسيسي يغردان Presidential campaign starts in Egypt and Sabahi and Sisi tweet
13	Exclusive - Egypt's Sisi asks for U.S. help in fighting terrorism (Reuters)	السيسي: سنركز على توفير فرص العمل وتحفيز الاقتصاد Sisi: we will focus on providing job opportunities and stimulate the economy
14	Sisi won't host Israeli PM if no concessions to Palestinians (AFP via The Times of Israel)	السيسي: على إسرائيل أن تعترف بالقدس عاصمة لفلسطين Sisi: Israel has to recognize Jerusalem the capital of Palestine
June 2014		
15	Sisi vows to 'give up' half his salary for the 'sake of the country' (Reuters and Al Arabiya English)	السيسي: سأتنازل عن نصف راتبي وأملاكي حتى ميراث والدي Sisi: I'll give away half my salary and my property and even half of the legacy of my father
16	Egypt's Sisi approves revised budget with deficit at 10 percent of GDP (Reuters)	السيسي يقر ميزانية مصر المالية بعجز 10% للعام القادم Sisi approves Egypt's financial budget with 10% deficit for the next year
17	Africa 'threatened by cross border terrorism' (AFP via Capital News)	السيسي: إفريقيا مهددة من الإرهاب العابر للحدود Sisi: Africa is threatened by cross border terrorism
18	Obama calls new Egyptian president to congratulate him -White House (Reuters)	أوباما يهنئ السيبي رئيس مصر الجديد Obama congratulates Sisi the new Egyptian president
19	IMF ready to help Egypt, Lagarde tells president-elect (AFP via Al Arabiya English)	لاغارد للسيبي: رغبة صندوق النقد في مساعدة مصر أكيدة Lagarde to Sisi: the desire of IMF to help Egypt is true

Table (B) Headlines of Al-Arabiya protest-related news articles

No.	English News Headlines	Arabic News Headlines + Literal Translation
July 2013		
1	15 Cairo street vendors killed in fight (AFP via News24)	15 قتيلاً بينهم 13 قتلوا حرقاً في مشاجرة بوسط القاهرة 15 killed, including 13 burned to death in brawl in Central Cairo
2	Egypt debt insurance costs hit record	الاحتجاجات ترفع كلفة التأمين على ديون مصر

	high after anti-Mursi protests (Reuters)	لمستوى قياسي Protests raise insurance cost of Egypt's debt to a record level
3	Egypt's Muslim Brotherhood calls for more protests after killings (Reuters)	الإخوان يدعون لمليونية جديدة بعد أحداث الحرس الجمهوري Brotherhood calls for new Million-Man Marches after Republican Guard events
4	White House urges restraint by Egyptian military (Reuters)	البيت الأبيض يحث الجيش المصري على ضبط النفس White House urges Egyptian army to exercise restraint
5	US condemns Brotherhood's violence calls (AFP via ahramonline) EU's Ashton urges all sides in Egypt to avoid "provocation" (AFP via Now.mmedia) U.S. Calls for 'Maximum Restraint' From Egyptian Military (AFP via nationalmemo)	البيت الأبيض يدين دعوات جماعة الإخوان المسلمين للعنف White House condemns Muslim Brotherhood calls for violence
6	Egypt's army chief calls for show of support from citizens (The Guardian)	الغارديان: الجيش يسعى لتعبئة شعبية لحملة قمع ضد الإخوان The Guardian: Army seeks popular mobilization for crackdown campaign against the Brotherhood
7	Egypt announces criminal investigation of Mursi (Reuters)	بلاغات تتهم مرسي وقيادات أخرى بالتخابر وقتل المتظاهرين Reports accuse Morsi and other leaders of spying and the killing of demonstrators
8	Islamist group threatens violence after ousting of Egypt's Mursi (Reuters)	جماعة إسلامية تهدد بالعنف بعد الإطاحة بمرسي Islamic group threatens violence after Morsi downfall
August 2013		
9	Egypt_ Mass Attacks on Churches (Human Rights Watch)	هيومن رايتس تتهم الإخوان بالتحريض على حرق الكنائس Human Rights accuses Brotherhood of incitement to burn churches
10	Muslim Brotherhood criticises Kerry's endorsement of Mursi overthrow (Reuters)	جماعة الإخوان ترفض تصريحات كيري التي تدعم الجيش Brotherhood Group rejects Kerry's statements which support the military
11	Egypt's Brotherhood loses grip as anger boils (Reuters)	جهاد الحداد: الجماعة تلقت ضربة قوية من أجهزة الأمن Gehad El-Haddad: the Group received strong blow from the Security Apparatuses
September 2013		
12	Gunmen kill Egyptian army officer and soldier in Nile Delta (Reuters)	مقتل ضابط في هجوم على سيارة عسكرية شمال شرقي القاهرة Officer killed in attack on military vehicle in north-east of Cairo
October 2013		
13	- Grenades fired in Cairo, troops killed near Suez Canal after protesters die (Reuters)	53 قتيلاً باشتباكات بين الأمن والإخوان في ذكرى 6 أكتوبر 53 dead in clashes between security and

	- Clashes across Egypt kill 51, more protests called (Reuters)	the Brotherhood in memory of October 6
14	Egypt criticizes U.S. aid cuts, Washington says not severing ties (Reuters)	الخارجية المصرية - قرار واشنطن وقف بعض المساعدات خاطئ Egyptian Foreign Ministry - Washington's decision to stop some aids is wrong
November 2013		
15	Egyptian Islamists call for daily protests before Mursi trial (Reuters)	تحالف الإخوان يدعو لاحتجاجات يومية قبل محاكمة مرسي Brotherhood Coalition calls for daily protests before Morsi's trial
16	Muslim Brotherhood 'stole' Egypt's revolution: Kerry (Al-Arabiya Studies)	كيري: الإخوان سرقوا ثورة مصر.. والجيش أعاد الديمقراطية Kerry: Brotherhood stole Egypt's revolution ..and the army restored democracy
17	Two Egyptian soldiers shot dead near Ismailia (Reuters)	مسلحون يقتلون جنديين مصريين قرب الإسماعيلية Gunmen kill two Egyptian soldiers near Ismailia
18	Two die in Cairo clashes between Morsi backers, opponents (AFP via Relief Web)	مصر.. قتيلا في صدامات بين أنصار مرسي ومعارضيه Egypt .. two killed in clashes between supporters and opponents of Morsi
19	Gunmen Kill Two Egyptian Police Ahead Of Morsi Trial (AFP via New Vision)	مقتل شرطيين في هجوم قرب مدينة الإسماعيلية في مصر Two policemen killed in an attack near the city of Ismailia in Egypt
December 2013		
20	Egyptian police fire tear gas to end clashes in Cairo (Reuters)	الشرطة المصرية تطلق الغاز لإنهاء اشتباكات في القاهرة Egyptian police fire gas to end clashes in Cairo
21	Two killed in Egypt clashes over Morsi ouster - (AFP via maanews)	قتيلان و14 مصاباً في مواجهات بين الأمن والإخوان بمصر Two killed, 14 wounded in clashes between security and Brotherhood in Egypt
January 2014		
22	Two killed in clashes between Egyptian police and protesters (Reuters)	الأمن المصري يطلق الغاز لتفريق محتجين مؤيدين لمرسي Egyptian security fire gas to disperse pro-Morsi protesters
23	Egyptian student killed in campus clashes, World News & Top Stories (AFP via The Straits Times)	مقتل طالب مصري في اشتباكات بجامعة الإسكندرية Egyptian student killed in clashes at University of Alexandria
February 2014		
24	Child among two killed in Egypt clashes (AFP via Relief Web)	مقتل شخصين بمواجهات بين مؤيدين ومعارضين للإخوان بمصر Two killed in clashes between supporters and opponents of Brotherhood in Egypt
April 2014		
25	Woman killed in clash between Egypt's Brotherhood, security forces (Reuters)	مقتل امرأة مصرية في اشتباك بين الأمن والإخوان Egyptian woman killed in clash between

		security and Brotherhood
26	Student killed in opposition protest at Cairo University (Reuters)	مقتل طالب وإصابة صحافيين في اشتباكات بجامعة القاهرة Student killed and journalists wounded in clashes in Cairo University

Table (C) Headlines of Aljazeera Morsi-Sisi-related news articles

No.	English News Headlines	Arabic News Headlines + Literal Translation
June 2013		
1	Egypt's Mohamed Morsi remains defiant as fears of civil war grow (The Guardian)	مرسي: لن تكون هناك ثورة ثانية Morsi: There will be no second revolution
July 2013		
2	Egypt army raises pressure on Islamists with call for rallies (Reuters)	السيسي يطلب خروج الشارع لمواجهة الإرهاب Sisi asks people taking to the street to confront terrorism
August 2013		
3	Rare interview with Egyptian Gen. Abdel Fatah al-Sisi (The Washington Post)	السيسي يتهم أوباما بالتخلي عن مصر Sisi accuses Obama of abandoning Egypt
October 2013		
4	General Sisi and his followers are condemning Egypt to greater turmoil (The Guardian)	غارديان: السيسي يقود مصر للفوضى The Guardian: Sisi is leading Egypt to chaos
January 2014		
5	Egypt_ Top general looks for good showing in next week's vote as mandate for presidential run (AP via News Europe)	الاستفتاء يحسم ترشح السيسي للرئاسة The referendum decides Sisi's candidacy for presidency
6	Egypt interim PM backs army chief for president (Reuters)	البللاوي يشيد بالسيسي ويؤيد ترشحه للرئاسة el-Beblawi praises Sisi and backs his running for office
May 2014		
7	Exclusive - Egypt's Sisi asks for U.S. help in fighting terrorism (Reuters)	-السيسي: نحتاج دعم أميركا وعلاقتنا بإسرائيل مستقرة -السيسي يعد بتحسين الوضع الاقتصادي لمصر -Sisi: we need the support of America and our relationship with Israel is stable - Sisi promises to improve the economic status of Egypt
8	Egyptian elections: full circle (The Guardian)	غارديان: جنرال آخر يحكم مصر The Guardian: another general rules Egypt
9	Abdel Fatah al-Sisi: behind the public face of Egypt's soon-to-be president (The Guardian)	غارديان: وجه آخر للسيسي The Guardian: another face of Sisi
June 2014		
10	Preparing Egyptians for austerity, Sisi cuts own pay (Reuters)	السيسي سيتنازل عن نصف راتبه وممتلكاته لمصر Sisi will give away half of his salary and property to Egypt
11	Egypt's Sisi approves revised budget with deficit at 10 percent of GDP (Reuters)	السيسي يوافق على ميزانية بعجز 10% Sisi approves the budget with 10% deficit

12	-Egypt's president says will not interfere in judicial rulings (Reuters) -Egypt jails Al Jazeera journalists, US calls sentences chilling (Reuters)	السياسي يدافع عن قضائه والعالم يندد بأحكامه Sisi defends his judicial system and the world denounces its rulings
13	How Sisi plotted to save army rule even while Hosni Mubarak was in power (Telegraph)	ديلي تلغراف: السيسي تأمر لإنقاذ حكم العسكر Daily Telegraph: Sisi plotted to secure Military's rule

Table (D) Headlines of Aljazeera protest-related news articles

No.	English News Headlines	Arabic News Headlines + Literal Translation
August 2013		
1	Charred bodies lie in Cairo mosque, unrecognized by Egyptian state (Reuters)	جثث متفحمة بمسجد بالقاهرة Charred bodies in a mosque in Cairo
2	Egypt's military will not get away with human rights abuses (The Guardian)	غارديان: الجيش المصري لن يفلت بجرائمه The Guardian: The Egyptian army will not get away with its crimes
3	Fear of new showdown on Egypt streets in 'Friday of martyrs' (Reuters)	مظاهرات ضد الانقلاب بجمعة الشهداء Demonstrations against the coup in Friday of Martyrs
November 2013		
4	Two Egyptian soldiers shot dead near Ismailia (Reuters)	مقتل جنديين واستمرار المظاهرات بمصر Two soldiers killed and demonstrations continuing in Egypt
December 2013		
5	Egyptian police stage rare protest in defiance of new law (Reuters)	مسيرة ليلية بالسويس ومظاهرة للشرطة بالقاهرة Night march in Suez and police demonstration in Cairo

Appendix (2) Ethical Approval

16 December 2015

Dear Hamza

Ethics Application 100150042: Ethics Approval

Ethical approval is given for your research. Please note that an end of project report is required by the Ethics Committee. A brief report should be provided within one month of the completion of the research, giving details of any ethical issues which have arisen (a copy of the report to the funder, or a paragraph or two will usually be sufficient). This is a condition of approval and in line with the committee's need to monitor research. Further, it is your responsibility to inform, as appropriate, your supervisor, advisor or funding body of the outcome of your Ethics application. You should also indicate successful receipt of ethics clearance on the acknowledgements page of the approved project.

In addition, any unforeseen events which might affect the ethical conduct of the research, or which might provide grounds for discontinuing the study, must be reported immediately in writing to the Ethics Committee. The Committee will examine the circumstances and advise you of its decision, which may include referral of the matter to the central University Ethics Committee or a requirement that the research be terminated.

Information on the College of Arts Ethics policy and procedures is at <http://www.gla.ac.uk/colleges/arts/research/ethics>.

Yours sincerely

Iain

Dr Iain Banks

College of Arts Ethics Officer
School of Humanities/AnSgoilDaonnachdan
10 University Gdns
University of Glasgow
Glasgow
G12 8QQ
0141 330 2420

University of Glasgow
Charity No.SC004401

Appendix (3) Participant Information Sheet

Participant Information Sheet

Study title and Researcher Details

The Impact of Media Ideology on Translating News: a study investigating how media outlets deal with the Arab Spring - the case of post-revolution Egypt

Researcher: Hamza Ethelb, School of Modern Languages and Cultures

h.athelb.1@research.gla.ac.uk; Mob: 00447405621899

Principal supervisor: Dr. Georgina Collins, e-mail: Georgina.Collins@glasgow.ac.uk

Second supervisor: Prof. Kathryn Crameri, e-mail: Kathryn.Crameri@glasgow.ac.uk

Third supervisor: Mr. Abdelkader Boutaleb, e-mail:

Abdelkader.Boutaleb@glasgow.ac.uk

PhD Research Project

I am inviting you to take part in this research study. It is important for you to understand why I am conducting this research and what it will involve. Please take your time to read the following information carefully and consider participation seriously and actively. Ask us if there is anything that is not clear to you or requires more information. You can also withdraw at any stage and/or ask for your input to be withdrawn.

Thank you for reading this.

What is the purpose of the study?

The aim of the research is to investigate the process of translation of news articles. As part of my analysis, I would like to find out your opinion on this process that you are doing in the news organisation you are working for. I have designed this interview/questionnaire as a data collecting process to get your views.

Why have I been chosen?

I wish to find out about your experience in the process of translating news. You are a news translator, so this is why you were chosen and asked to respond to this interview/questionnaire.

Do I have to take part?

It is, of course, not obligatory, but your input is of significant importance and your participation in this study is highly appreciated.

What will happen to me if I take part?

You will be either interviewed or given a questionnaire to answer. The interview will take place in your workplace and will last probably for 30 minutes. Or you will be sent/emailed a questionnaire to respond to and it will take around 35 minutes to complete.

Will my participation in this study be kept confidential?

Yes, all the information collected from you will be kept strictly confidential. You will be identified by a code and any information about you will have no personal information so that you cannot be recognised from it. Your responses will be de-identified and analysed for inclusion in my PhD. The raw data will be stored electronically on my computer and any paper versions of the material will be kept in a locked filing cabinet in my office at the university. These electronic files and papers will be deleted from the computer and shredded at the end of this research study. However, it should be noted that it will not be possible to maintain confidentiality in the case of disclosure of evidence of wrongdoing.

What will happen to the results of the research study?

The findings of the whole study will be available in my thesis.

Who has reviewed the study?

The research the project has been reviewed by the College of Arts Research Ethics Committee.

Contact for Further Information

Dr.....

If you have any concerns regarding the conduct of this research project, you can contact the College of Arts Ethics Officer Dr Muir Houston, email:

Appendix (4) Consent Form

CONSENT TO THE USE OF DATA

University of Glasgow, College of Arts Research Ethics Committee

I understand that **Hamza Mehemed Ahmed Ethelb**

is collecting data in the form of **questionnaire**

for use in an academic research project at the University of Glasgow.

I give my consent to the use of data for this purpose on the understanding that:

- All names and other material likely to identify individuals will be anonymised.
- The material will be treated as confidential and kept in secure storage at all times.
- The material will be destroyed once the project is complete.

Signed by the contributor: _____ Date:

**Researcher's name and email contact: Hamza Mehemed Ahmed Ethelb -
h.athelb.1@research.gla.ac.uk**

Supervisor's name and email contact: Georgina Collins - Georgina.Collins@glasgow.ac.uk

Department address: University of Glasgow, Hetherington Building, Glasgow, G12 8QQ

Appendix (5) Interview Questions

Interview Questions

- 1- How do you define translation in news/in this news organisation?
- 2- What type of news is selected for translation? Are there criteria/specifics?
- 3- Who makes the selection of news to be translated?
- 4- What role does a news translator play in this process?
- 5- What role does a news editor play in translating news articles?
- 6- What are the strategies employed by you (as a news translator) in producing news stories?
- 7- What criteria determine those strategies?
- 8- Could you describe the procedures of your translation in brief please?
- 9- Do you maintain the order of the paragraphs in the source articles?
- 10- On what grounds do you add or delete some segments or paragraphs in the source texts?
- 11- Are there any spatial or temporal limits when publishing translated news articles online?
- 12- Do you think this news agency is following a certain ideology/belief?
- 13- Are news translators instructed to use certain vocabulary in their translations?
- 14- Do you think the news translator should be "loyal" to the source text or to the news organisation he/she is working for?
- 15- To what extent do you think news translators can make changes to the source articles?
- 16- To what extent do you think you have freedom when working on producing news articles?

Appendix (6) Questionnaire

Questionnaire

Dear translators,

I am researching the process of news translation in regional news agencies and the strategies and the techniques applied by translators in producing news stories for the purpose of a PhD research project. The results of the questionnaire will inform part of my PhD thesis.

If you are a news translator or a journalist doing translation tasks, I would be grateful if you could spare a few minutes to answer this questionnaire.

Please send your replies to me on h.athelb.1@research.gla.ac.uk, any requests to remain anonymous are carefully handled.

Thank you very much for your time and help.

1) Please answer the following general questions:

Occupation:

Place of occupation:

Experience:

Age:

Qualifications:

Educational background:

2) Which media organisation are you currently working for?

.....
.....

3) For how long have you been working for this organisation?

.....
.....

4) Have you worked in a country which you are not currently in or original from? Which? And for how long?

.....
.....

5) What kind of translation training have you obtained?

.....
.....

- 6) What type of translation have you conducted other than news?

- 7) How is the translation of news different from other types of translation?

- 8) For how long have you been doing news translation?

- 9) Could you please describe the process of news translation from start to finish **in brief**?

- 10) Do you think news translators deal with the translation of news articles as a source text rendered into a target text? Why?

- 11) **Please indicate how much you agree or disagree with each of the following statements: 1 = strongly agree, 2 = agree, 3 = undecided, 4 = disagree, and 5 = strongly disagree.**

1	Translators should follow the instructions of the commissioner.	1	2	3	4	5
2	Translators should follow the instructions of the news editor.	1	2	3	4	5
3	Those who translate should have translation training before doing the job.	1	2	3	4	5
4	News translators can alter the source text to suit the guidelines of the news agency they work for.	1	2	3	4	5
5	News agencies must follow an ideology and work on	1	2	3	4	5

	spreading it.					
6	Translation is an indispensable process in news reporting.	1	2	3	4	5
7	News agencies should hire journalists who can write in the target language, but not translators.	1	2	3	4	5
8	News translators should maintain the general message of the source text.	1	2	3	4	5
9	News translators should be selective in terms of what to translate from the same news article.	1	2	3	4	5
10	News translators can re-organise the sequential structure of the text in their translation.	1	2	3	4	5
11	News translators should be given instructions by the news organisation on what vocabulary they should use in their translation.	1	2	3	4	5
12	On carrying out a translation task, changes can be made even if the final product appears somehow different from the original. The most important is that it complies with the news agency's systems.	1	2	3	4	5
13	Changes occurring in texts under translation may result in producing a different message from the original.	1	2	3	4	5
14	It is understood that changes to the source article may result in producing a different version, but they may still be made upon the instructions of the news agency.	1	2	3	4	5
15	In case of disagreement between the translator and the news editor on a translation task, the final word should go to the translator.	1	2	3	4	5
16	When translating news articles, it is important to make the beliefs of the news organisation you work	1	2	3	4	5

	for shine through in the translated articles/segments.					
17	When you finish a translation task of news, it should get revised/changed by the news editor or other superior official in the news agency you are working for.	1	2	3	4	5
18	A news translator should choose/select the news article to be translated.	1	2	3	4	5
19	The news translator should defend his choice of words even if the news editor disagrees with him/her.	1	2	3	4	5
20	News translators can delete huge amount of information from the source article when they do not satisfy the news editor/news agency.	1	2	3	4	5
21	News translators can add information to the target article in order to satisfy the news editor/news agency.	1	2	3	4	5

Bibliography

- ABBOUD, P. F. & MCCARUS, E. N. 1983. *Elementary modern standard Arabic*, Cambridge Cambridgeshire ; New York, Cambridge University Press
- ABDULAZIZ, M. 1978. *Lugat Al-Sahafah Al-Mu'asirah*, (The Language of the Contemporary Press). Cairo: Daar Al-Ma'aarif.
- AGHAIE, J. H. 2014. Al Arabiya: The "Saudispeak" of the Arab World. *Asian Politics and Policy*, 6, 345-348.
- AKSOY, N. B. 2010. The Relation between Translation and Ideology as an Instrument for the Establishment of a National Literature. *META*, 55, 438-455.
- AL-ARABIYA. 2014. مصر.. مقتل ضابطين بالجيش في هجومي منفصلين (Egypt .. two army officers killed in two separate attacks). *Al-Arabiya* [Online]. Available: <https://www.alarabiya.net/ar/arab-and-world/egypt/2014/11/28/%D9%85%D8%B5%D8%B1-%D9%85%D9%82%D8%AA%D9%84-%D8%B6%D8%A7%D8%A8%D8%B7-%D8%AC%D9%8A%D8%B4-%D8%A8%D8%B1%D8%B5%D8%A7%D8%B5-%D9%85%D8%B3%D9%84%D8%AD%D9%8A%D9%86-%D8%B4%D9%85%D8%A7%D9%84%D9%8A-%D8%A7%D9%84%D9%82%D8%A7%D9%87%D8%B1%D8%A9.html> [Accessed 24/11/2015].
- AL-QINAI, J. 2008. Translating Modals between English and Arabic. *Translation and Interpreting Studies*, 3, 30-67.
- AL-SAGGAF, Y. 2006. The online public sphere in the Arab world: the war on Iraq on the Al Arabiya website. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 12, 311-334.
- AL-SHEHARI, K. 2007. Semiotics and Translation of News Headlines: Making an Image of the Other. *International Journal of Translation and Interpreting*, 5, 1-16.
- ALJAZEERA. 2013. Researchers confirm Al Jazeera viewership. Available: <http://www.aljazeera.com/pressoffice/2013/06/201364181423546953.html> [Accessed 05/05/2016].
- ÁLVAREZ, R. N. & VIDAL, M. C. A. 1996. *Translation, power, subversion*, Clevedon ; Philadelphia, Multilingual Matters
- ANGHELESCU, N. 1999. Modalities and Grammaticalization in Arabic, in Suleiman. In: YASI, S. (ed.) *Arabic Grammar and Linguistics*. Abingdon Routledge.
- ANTOCHI, R.-M. 2012. Behind the scene: text selection policies in communist Romania. In: FISCHER, B. & JENSEN, M. N. (eds.) *Translation and the reconfiguration of power relations: revisiting role and context of translation and interpreting*. Zurich LIT Verlag.
- AP. 2013. Egypt Timeline: from revolution to the current crisis. Available: <http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/africaandindianocean/egypt/10156802/Egypttimeline-from-revolution-to-the-current-crisis.html> [Accessed 26/05/2015].
- ASAD, T. 1986. The Concept of Cultural Translation in British Social Anthropology. In: CLIFFORD, T. & MARCUS, G. E. (eds.) *Writing Culture: The Poetics and Ethics of Anthropology*. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.
- ASIMAKOULAS, D. 2011. Rewriting. In: BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. (eds.) *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*. 2nd ed. London and New York: Routledge.

- AYDINLI, E. (ed.) 2010. *Emerging Transnational (In)security Governance: A Statist-transnationalist Approach*, London and New York: Routledge.
- AYYAD, A. 2012. Uncovering Ideology in Translation: A Cases Study of Arabic and Hebrew Translations of the "Roadmap Plan". *Journal of Language and Politics*, 11, 250-272.
- BADRAN, D. 2011. Modality and Ideology in Translated Political Texts. *Nottingham Linguistic Circular* [Online], 16. Available: <http://www.nottingham.ac.uk/research/groups/cral/documents/nlc/nlc-2000-2004/nlc-volume16-2001.pdf#page=49>.
- BAKER, M. 1992/2011. *In other words : a coursebook on translation*, Abingdon, Oxon. ; New York, NY, Routledge
- BAKER, M. 2006. *Translation and Conflict: A Narrative Account*, London and New York, Routledge
- BAKER, M. 2007. Reframing Conflict in Translation. *Social Semiotics*, 17, 151-169.
- BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. 2009. *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*, London and New York, Routledge
- BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. 2011. *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*, London and New York, Routledge
- BAKER, M. & SAMEH, H., F. 2011. Arabic Tradition. In: BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. (eds.) *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*. 2nd ed. London and New York: Routledge.
- BANI, S. An Analysis of Press Translation Press. In: CONWAY, K. & BASSNETT, S., eds. *Translation in Global News: proceedings of the conference held at the University of Warwick, 2006 UK*. University of Warwick.
- BARKHO, L. 2007. Unpacking the discursive and social links in BBC, CNN and Al-Jazeera's Middle East reporting. *Journal of Arab and Muslim Media Research*, 1, 11-29.
- BARKHO, L. 2014. The Role of Internal Guidelines in Shaping News Narratives: ethnographic insights into the discursive rhetoric of Middle East reporting by the BBC and Al-Jazeera English. In: RICHARDSON, J., KRZYZANOWSKI, M., MACHIN, D. & WODAK, R. (eds.) *Advances in Critical Discourse Studies*. London and New York: Routledge.
- BARNARD, C. 2010. The Tokaimura Nuclear Accident in Japanese Newsweek: Translation or Censorship? *Japanese Studies*, 20, 281-294.
- BASSNETT, S. 2005. Translating Terror. *Third World Quarterly*, 26, 393-403.
- BASSNETT, S. & BUSH, P. (eds.) 2006. *The Translator a Writer*, London and New York: Continuum.
- BASSNETT, S. & LEFEVERE, A. 1990. *Translations, History, and Culture*, London and New York, Pinter
- BAUMGARTEN, S. & CORNELLÀ-DETRELL, J. (eds.) 2018. *Translation and Global Spaces of Power*, UK: Multilingual Matters.
- BAXTER, J. 2010. Discourse-Analytic Approaches to Text and Talk. In: LITOSSELITI, L. (ed.) *Research Methods in Linguistics*. London: Continuum.
- BAXTER, P. & JACK, S. 2008. Qualitative Case Study Methodology: Study Design and Implementation for Novice Researchers. *The Qualitative Report* [Online], 13. Available: <http://www.nova.edu/ssss/QR/QR13-4/baxter.pdf>
- BAZZI, S. 2009. *Arab News and Conflict*, Amsterdam John Benjamins Publishing
- BECKER, J. & NIEHAVES, B. 2007. Epistemological Perspectives on IS Research: a framework for analysing and systematizing epistemological assumptions. *Info Systems Journal*, 17, 197-214.

- BEESTON, A. F. L. 2016. *The Arabic Language Today: (Routledge Library Editions Language & Literature of the Middle East)*, New York, Routledge
- BELL, A. 1991. *The language of news media*, Oxford, UK ; Cambridge, MA, Blackwell
- BELL, A. & GARRETT, P. 1998. *Approaches to media discourse*, Oxford ; Malden, Mass., Blackwell
- BENNETT, K. What Has Translation Theory got to learn from Contemporary Practice? Proceedings of the 7th Seminar on Scientific and Technical Translation 2004 Portuguese. Lisbon: Foundation for Science and Technology/ Uniao Latina, 29-34.
- BENNETT, K. 2007. Epistemicide: A Tale of a Predatory Discourse. *The Translator*, 13, 151-169.
- BENNETT, K. 2012. *English Academic Discourse: Its Hegemonic Status and Implications for Translation (with particular reference to Portuguese)*, Saarbrücken, Lambert Academic Publishing
- BIBER, D., CONNOR, U. & UPTON, T. A. 2007. *Discourse on the Move: using corpus analysis to describe discourse structure*, Amsterdam, John Benjamins
- BIELSA, E. A. & BASSNETT, S. 2009. *Translation in global news*, London ; New York, Routledge
- BOYD-BARRETT, O. 2009. Contra the journalism of complicity. *Journalism*, 10, 296-299.
- CALZADA-PÉREZ, M. (ed.) 2003. *Apropos of Ideology: Translation Studies on Ideology – Ideologies in Translation Studies*, London: Routledge.
- CARBONELL I CORTÉS, O. 2003. Semiotic alteration in translation. Othering, stereotyping and hybridization in contemporary translation from Arabic into Spanish and Catalan. *Linguistica Anteverpiensia NS2* 145-159.
- CASTELLS, M. 2000. *The Information Age, Volume 1: The Rise of the Network Society*, Oxford, Blackwell
- CASTELLS, M. 2009. *Communication power*, Oxford ; New York, Oxford University Press
- CASTELLS, M. 2012. *Networks of outrage and hope : social movements in the Internet Age*, Cambridge, UK ; Malden, MA, Polity Press
- CATFORD, J. C. 1965. *A linguistic theory of translation; an essay in applied linguistics*, London,, Oxford University Press
- CHENG, W. 2011. Innovative Subjectivity of Transeditors in Intercultural Communication – a case study of the translated news of the 2008 Olympic Games. *Language Intercultural Communication*, 11, 215-231.
- CHESTERMAN, A. 1997. *Memes of Translation: The Spread of Ideas in Translation Theory*, Amsterdam/Philadelphia, Benjamins
- COCHRANE, P. 2007. Saudi Arabia's Media Influence. *Journal of Arab Media and Society*, 3.
- CONBOY, M. 2007. *The Language of the News*, London, Routledge
- CONWAY, K. & BASSNETT, S. Translation in Global News: proceedings of the conference held at the University of Warwick. 2006 UK. University of Warwick.
- COTTER, C. 2010. *News Talk: investigating the language of journalism*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press
- CREMADES, P. S. 2007. An Overview of the Critical Discourse Analysis Approach to Mass Communication. In: PANIAGUA, J. M. B., GARCÍA, G. L., CREMADES, P. S. & ALEGRE, E. S. (eds.) *Critical Discourse Analysis of Media Texts*. Spain: Guada Impresores, S. L.

- CRESWELL, J. 2013. *Qualitative Inquiry and Research Design: Choosing Among Five Approaches*, London SAGE Publications
- CRONIN, M. 2003. *Translation and Globalization*, London and New York, Routledge
- CRONIN, M. 2011. Globalization. In: BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. (eds.) *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*. 2nd ed. London and New York: Routledge.
- CUNLIFFE, A. L. 2011. Crafting Qualitative Research: Morgan and Smircich 30 Years On. *Organizational Research Methods*, 14, 647-673.
- CUYPERS, M. 2015. *The Composition of the Qur'an: Rhetorical Analysis*, London and New York, Bloomsbury Publishing
- D'HULST, L., O'SULLIVAN, C. & SCHREIBER, M. 2016. Translation policies: what's in a name? In: D'HULST, L., O'SULLIVAN, C. & SCHREIBER, M. (eds.) *Politics, Policies and Power in Translation History*. Berlin: Frank & Timme.
- DAJANI, N. 1989. *The Vigilant Press: A collection of case studies. An analysis of the press in four Arab countries*, Paris UNESCO
- DARWISH, A. 2006. Translating the News: Reframing Constructed Realities. *Translation Watch Quarterly*, 2, 52-94.
- DARWISH, A. 2010. *Translation and News Making*, Australia Writescoppe Pty Ltd.
- DAVIDSON, B. 2000. The Interpreter as Institutional Gatekeeper: The Social-linguistic Role of Interpreters in Spanish-English Medical Discourse. *Journal of Sociolinguistics*, 4, 379-504.
- DAWOOD, M. M. 1982. *The Semantics of Tense and Aspect in English and Modern Standard Arabic*. Ph.D. Dissertation, Georgetown University.
- DE BEAUGRANDE, R. 1978. *Factors in a theory of poetic translating*, Assen, Van Gorcum
- DE BEAUGRANDE, R. & DRESSLER, W. U. 1981. *Introduction to text linguistics*, London ; New York, Longman
- DEHGHAN, S. K. 2012. Bahrain attacks Iran over mistranslating Morsi's speech on Syria. Available: <https://www.theguardian.com/world/iran-blog/2012/sep/03/bahrain-iran-mistranslating-morsi-syria-speech> [Accessed 29/05/2015].
- DOHERTY, M. 1996. Introduction' to the Special Issue of Linguistics: Information Structure: A Key Concept for Translation Theory. *Linguistics*, 34, 441-457.
- DOWNING, A. 2000. Nominalisation and Topic management in leads and headlines. In: VENTELA, E. (ed.) *Discourse and Community: Doping Functional Linguistics* Germany: Gunter Narr Verlag Tubingen.
- EAGLETON, T. 1991. *Ideology : an introduction*, London ; New York, Verso
- EISENLAUER, V. 2013. *A Critical Hypertext Analysis of Social Media: The True Colours of Facebook*, London and New York, Bloomsbury
- EISNER, E. 1992. Objectivity in Educational Research. *Curriculum Inquiry*, 22, 9-15.
- EL-YASIN, M. K. 1985. Basic Word Order in Classical Arabic and Jordanian Arabic. *Lingua*, 107-122.
- ELMASRY, M. H., EL SHAMY, A., MANNING, P., MILLS, A. & AUTER, P., J. 2013. Al-Jazeera and Al-Arabiya framing of the Israeli-Palestine conflict during war and clam periods. *International Communication Gazette*, 75, 750-768.
- ETHEL, H. 2016. Mediating Ideology in News Headlines: A Case Study of Post-Revolution Egypt. *Arab World English Journal (AWEJ)* 5, 108-123.
- FAIQ, S. (ed.) 2004. *Cultural Encounters in Translation from Arabic*, UK: Multilingual Matters.

- FAIRCLOUGH, N. 1989. *Language and power*, London ; New York, Longman
- FAIRCLOUGH, N. 1992. *Critical language awareness*, London ; New York, Longman
- FAIRCLOUGH, N. 1995. *Media Discourse*, London and New York, Edward Arnold
- FAIRCLOUGH, N. 2000. *New Labour, new language?*, New York, Routledge
- FAIRCLOUGH, N. 2003. *Analyzing Discourse: Textual analysis for social research*, London and New York, Routledge
- FAIRCLOUGH, N. & WODAK, R. 1997. Critical Discourse Analysis. In: VAN DIJK, T. (ed.) *Discourse as Social Interaction*. London: Sage.
- FANDY, M. 2007. *(Un)Civil War of Words: Media and Politics in the Arab World*, London, Praeger Security International
- FAWCETT, P. 1998. Ideology and Translation. In: BAKER, M. (ed.) *The Encyclopaedia of Translation Studies*. London and New York Routledge.
- FEUILHERADE, P. 2003. Aljazeera competitor launches. Available: http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/world/middle_east/2780985.stm [Accessed 26/05/2016].
- FISCHER, B. & JENSEN, M. N. 2012. Introduction – the power of translation. In: FISCHER, B. & JENSEN, M. N. (eds.) *Translation and the reconfiguration of power relations: revisiting role and context of translation and interpreting* Zurich: LIT Verlag.
- FOLMER, D. 2014. Journalator? An ethnographic study of British journalists who translator. *CULTUS: The Journal of Intercultural Mediation and Communication*, 6, 35-57.
- FOWLER, R. 1991. *Language in the News: Discourse and Ideology in the Press*, London and New York, Routledge
- FOWLER, R., HODGE, B., KRESS, G. & TREW, T. (eds.) 1979. *Language and control*, London ; Boston: Routledge & K. Paul.
- GALAL, A. & BAYOUMY, H. M. 2008. The Image of the United States Portrayed in Arab World Online Journalism. *Ninth International Symposium on Online Journalism*. Austin: University of Texas.
- GAMBIER, Y. Transformations in International News. In: CONWAY, K. & BASSNETT, S., eds. *Translation in Global News: proceedings of the conference held at the University of Warwick, 2006 UK*. University of Warwick.
- GENTZLER, E. & TYMOCZKO, M. 2002. Introduction. In: TYMOCZKO, M. & GENTZLER, E. (eds.) *Translation and power*. Amherst and Boston University of Massachusetts Press.
- GIANT, J., PERKINS, E. J. & CORR, E. G. 2002. *The Middle East Peace Process: Vision and Reality*, University of Oklahoma Press Norman
- GILL, P., STEWART, K., TREASURE, E. & CHADWICK, B. 2008. Methods of data collection in qualitative research: Interviews and focus group'. *British dental Journal*, 204, 291-295.
- GOLDSCHMIDT, A. 2013. *Historical Dictionary of Egypt*, UK, Scarecrow Press
- GOODRICK, D. 2014. Comparative Case Studies. Methodological Briefs: Impact Evaluation 9. Florence: UNICEF: Office of Research.
- GROUP, A. M. no date. History of Al Jazeera Television. Available: http://www.allied-media.com/aljazeera/jazeera_history.html [Accessed 23/05/2016].
- GUNTER, B. & GUNTER, R. 2013. The Changing Nature of News and the Arab World. In: GUNTER, B. & DICKINSON, R. (eds.) *News Media in the Arab World: A Study of 10 Arab and Muslim Countries*. London and New York: Bloomsbury.

- HALLIDAY, M. A. K. 1978. *Language as Social Semiotic: The Social Interpretation of Language and Meaning*, London, Edward Arnold
- HALLIDAY, M. A. K. 1985. *An introduction to functional grammar*, London ; Baltimore, Md., USA, E. Arnold
- HALLIDAY, M. A. K. 1994. *An introduction to functional grammar*, London, E. Arnold
- HALLIDAY, M. A. K. & HASAN, R. 1976. *Cohesion in English*, London, Longman
- HATIM, B. 1997a. *Communication across Cultures: Translation Theory and Contrastive Text Linguistics*, Exeter, University of Exeter Press
- HATIM, B. 2013. *Teaching and Researching Translation*, Edinburgh, Pearson Education
- HATIM, B. & MASON, I. 1990. *Discourse and the translator*, London ; New York, Longman
- HATIM, B. & MASON, I. 1997. *The Translator as a Communicator*, London, Routledge
- HAUTANEN, S. The Work Process of a Correspondent: A Case Study in Translation Sociology. In: CONWAY, K. & BASSNETT, S., eds. *Translation in Global News: proceedings of the conference held at the University of Warwick, 2006 UK*. University of Warwick.
- HERMANS, T. 1985. *The Manipulation of Literature: Studies in Literary Translation*, London Croom Helm
- HERMANS, T. 1996. Norms and the Determination of Translation. A Theoretical Framework. In: ÁLVAREZ, R. & VIDAL, M. C.-Á. (eds.) *Translation, Power, Subversion*, . UK: Multilingual Matters Ltd.
- HERMANS, T. 1999. *Translation in Systems: Descriptive and Systemic Approaches Explained*, Manchester, ST. Jerome.
- HETZRON, R. 1987. Semitic Languages. In: COMRIE, B. (ed.) *The World's Major Languages*. London Croom Helm.
- HODGE, R. & KRESS, G. 1993. *Language as Ideology*, London Routledge
- HOLLOWAY, I. & GALVIN, K. 2017. *Qualitative Research in Nursing and Healthcare*, West Sussex, Wiley Blackwell
- HOUGHTON, C., HUNTER, A. & MESKELL, P. 2012. Linking aims, paradigm and method in nursing research. *Nurse Research*, 20, 34-39.
- HOUSE, J. 1977. *A model for translation quality assessment*, Tübingen, TBL-Verlag Narr
- HOUSE, J. 1997. *Translation Quality Assessment: A Model Re-visited*, Tübingen, , TBL-Verlag Narr
- HUNSTON, S. & THOMPSON, G. 2001. Evaluation: An Introduction. In: HUNSTON, S. & THOMPSON, G. (eds.) *Evaluation in text: Authorial stance and construction of discourse*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- HURSTI, K. 2001. An insider's view on transformation and transfer in international news communication. *Helsinki English Studies* [Online]. Available: <http://blogs.helsinki.fi/hes-eng/volumes/volume-1-special-issue-on-translation-studies/an-insiders-view-on-transformation-and-transfer-in-international-news-communication-an-english-finnish-perspective-kristian-hursti/>
- HYDE, G., D. M. 2013. *Education in Modern Egypt: Ideals and Realities*, London & New York, Routledge
- INBAR, E. (ed.) 2013. *The Arab Spring, Democracy, and Security: Domestic and international ramifications*, New York: Routledge.
- JOHNSTON, C., B. 1998. *Global News Access: The Impact of New Communications Technologies*, London, Praeger

- KAHLAOUI, M.-H. 2015. Framework for the Description and Analysis of Modality in Standard Arabic. *Arab World English Journal (AWEJ)*, 5, 214-233.
- KAMRAVA, M. 2014. *Beyond the Arab Spring: The Evolving Ruling Bargain in the Middle East*, Oxford, Oxford University Press
- KANG, J.-H. 2007. Recontextualisation of news Discourse. *The Translator*, 13, 219-242.
- KANG, J.-H. 2011. Institutional Translation. In: BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. (eds.) *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*. 2nd ed. London and New York: Routledge.
- KEARNS, J. 2011. Strategies. In: BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. (eds.) *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*. 2nd ed. London and New York: Routledge.
- KENNY, D. 2011. Equivalence. In: BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. (eds.) *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*. 2nd ed. London and New York: Routledge.
- KHALIFA, I. 1980. علم التحرير الصحفي وتطبيقاته العلمية في وسائل الاتصال الجماهير (Journalistic reporting and its practical applications in the media of mass communication), , Cairo, Anglo-Egyptian Bookshop
- KHALIL, E. N. 2000. *Grounding in English and Arabic News Discourse*, Amsterdam, John Benjamins
- KOLLER, W. 1989. Equivalence in Translation Theory. In: CHESTERMAN, A. (ed.) *Readings in Translation Theory*
- KOSKINEN, K. 2000. Institutional Illusions: Translating in the EU commission. *The Translator*, 6, 49-56.
- KRAIDY, M. 2010. *Reality Television and Arab Politics*, Cambridge Cambridge University Press
- KRESS, G. 1988. *Linguistic Processes in Sociocultural Practice*, Oxford, Oxford University Press
- LAHLALI, E. M. 2011. *Contemporary Arab Broadcast Media*, Edinburgh, Edinburgh University Press
- LEFEVERE, A. 1992. *Translation, Rewriting and the Manipulation of Literary Fame*, London and New York, Routledge
- LEFEVERE, A. 1996. Translation and Canon Formation: Nine Decades of Drama in the United States. In: ÁLVAREZ, R. & VIDAL, M. C. (eds.) *Translation, Power, Subversion*. UK: Multilingual Matters Ltd. .
- LEFEVERE, A. 1998. Translation Practice(s) and the circulation of Cultural Capital. Some Aeneids in English. In: BASSNETT, S. & LEFEVERE, A. (eds.) *Constructing Cultures: Essays in literary Translations*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.
- LOUPAKI, E. 2010. Investigating Translators' Strategies in Rendering Ideological Conflict. In: SCHÄFFNER, C. & BASSNETT, S. (eds.) *Political discourse, Media and Translation*. Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Publishing.
- LUC, V. D. 2012. Translating, Narrating and Constructing Images in Journalism with a Test Case on Representation in Flemish TV News. *Meta*, 57, 1046-1059.
- LYNCH, M. 2006. *Voices of the New Arab Public: Iraq, Al-Jazeera, and Middle East Politics Today*, New York, Columbia University Press
- LYNCH, M. 2012. *The Arab Uprising: the unfinished revolutions of the new Middle East*, New York, Columbia University Press
- MACAGNO, F. & WALTON, D. 2014. *Emotive Language in Argumentation*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press
- MACHIN, D. & MAYR, A. 2012. *How to Do Critical Discourse Analysis*, London, Sage Publications

- MAHFOUZ, A. R. 2013. A Critical Discourse Analysis of the police news story framing in two Egyptian newspapers before January 25 revolution. *European Scientific Journal*, 9, 309-332.
- MAITLAND, S. 2017. *What is Cultural Translation?*, London and New York Bloomsbury Academic
- MASON, I. 2007. Revisiting the Classics: Critical Linguistics, Language and Ideology. *The Translator*, 13, 341-346.
- MAUTNER, G. 2008. Analyzing Newspapers, Magazines and Other Print Media. In: WODAK, R. & KRZYZANOWSKI, M. (eds.) *Qualitative Discourse Analysis in the Social Sciences*. London and New York: Palgrave MacMillan.
- MAYR, A. 2008. Introduction: Power, Discourse and Institutions. In: MAYR, A. (ed.) *Language and Power: An Introduction to Institutional Discourse*. London: Continuum.
- MELLOR, N. 2005. *The Making of Arab News*, London and New York, Rowman & Littlefield publishers
- MERTENS, D. A. 2015. *Research and Evaluation in Education and Psychology*, London, Sage Publication
- MOHAMMED, H. & GUNTER, B. 2013. News Consumption and News Agenda in Egypt. In: GUNTER, B. & DICKINSON, R. (eds.) *News Media in the Arab World*. London and New York Bloomsbury.
- MORRISH, J. 2003. *Magazine Editing: How to develop and Manage a Successful Publication*, London and New York, Routledge
- MOSSOP, B. 1988. Translating Institutions: A Missing Factor in Translation Theory. *TTR*, 1, 65-71.
- MUNDAY, J. 2002. Systems in Translation: A Systemic Model for Descriptive Translation Studies. In: HERMANS, T. (ed.) *Crosscultural Transgression: Research Models in Translation Studies II – Historical and Ideological Issues*. Manchester: St Jerome Publishing.
- MUNDAY, J. 2007. Translation and Ideology: A Textual Approach. *The Translator*, 13, 195-217.
- MUNDAY, J. 2012. *Introducing Translation Studies: theories and application*, London, Routledge
- NEWMARK, P. 1981. *Approaches to translation*, Oxford ; New York, Pergamon Press
- NIDA, E. A. 1964. *Towards a Science of Translating*, Leiden, Btill
- NUGRAHA, C., CRISTIANA, D. & HIDAYAT, S. 2013. Arabic and Indonesian Modality: A Contrastive Analysis. *Journal of Islamic Perspective on Science, Technology and Society*, 1, 20-27.
- ORENGO, A. 2005. Localising News: Translation and the "Global-Local" Dichotomy. *Language and Intercultural Communication*, 2, 168-187.
- PALMER, F. R. 2011. *Mood and Modality*, Cambridge, Cambridge University Press
- PALMER, J. & FONTAN, V. 2007. "Our Ears and Our Eyes". Journalists and Fixers in Iraq. *Journalism* 8, 5-24.
- PALUMBO, G. 2009. *Key Terms in Translation Studies*, London and New York Continuum International Publishing Group
- PARTICIPANT-1 2016. *Personal Interview*. 15/03/2016.
- PARTICIPANT-2 2016. *Personal Interview*. 23/03/2016.
- PARTICIPANT-3 2016. *Personal Interview*. 02/04/2016.
- PARTICIPANT-4 2016. *Personal Interview*. 03/05/2016.
- PATERSON, C. & SREBERNY, A. 2005. *International News in the 21st Century*, Eastleigh, John Libby Publishing

- PODEH, E. 1995. *The Quest for Hegemony in the Arab World: The struggle over the Baghdad Pact*, The Netherlands Brill
- PRICE, J. & NICHOLAS, J. 1998. *Advanced Studies in Media*, UK, Thomas Nelson & Sons Ltd.
- REISS, K. 1971 *Möglichkeiten und Grenzen der Übersetzungskritik: M. Hueber*, Manchester St. Jerome and American Bible Society
- RESPONDENT-10 2016. *Questionnaire*. 10/04/2016.
- RESPONDENT-16 2016. *Questionnaire*. 22/04/2016.
- RICHARDSON, I. 2003. The Failed Dream That Led to Al-Jazeera. Available: http://www.preddonlee.com/al_jazeera_origins.html [Accessed 23/05/2016].
- RICHARDSON, J., KRZYZANOWSKI, M., MACHIN, D. & WODAK, R. (eds.) 2014. *Advances in Critical Discourse Studies*, London and New York: Routledge.
- RICHARDSON, J. E. 2007. *Analysing Newspaper: An approach from Critical Discourse Analysis*, London Palgrave Macmillian
- ROBINSON, D. 1997. *Western Translation Theory from Herodotus to Nietzsche*, Manchester St Jerome
- RUDESTAM, K. E. & NEWTON, R. R. 2007. *Surviving Your Dissertation: A Comprehensive Guide to Content and Process*, London, Sage Publications
- RYDING, K. C. 2005. *A Reference Grammar of Modern Standard Arabic*, Cambridge Cambridge University Press
- SALDANHA, G. 2011. Linguistic Approaches. In: BAKER, M. & SALDANHA, G. (eds.) *Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies*. 2nd ed. London and New York: Routledge.
- SALDANHA, G. & O'BRIEN, S. 2013. *Research Methodologies in Translation Studies*, London and New York Routledge
- SALEH, Y. & GRAFF, P. 2013. Egypt announces criminal investigation of Mursi. Available: <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-egypt-protests/egypt-announces-criminal-investigation-of-mursi-idUSBRE95Q0NO20130713> [Accessed 25/05/2015].
- SCHÄFFNER, C. 2003. Third Ways and New Centres. Ideological Unity or Differences? In: CALZADA-PÉREZ, M. (ed.) *Apropos of Ideology: Translation Studies on Ideology – Ideologies in Translation Studies*. London: Routledge.
- SCHÄFFNER, C. 2004. Political discourse analysis from the point of view of translation studies. *Journal of language and politics*, 3, 117-150.
- SCHÄFFNER, C. 2015. Speaker positioning in interpreter-mediated press conference. *Target*, 27, 422-439.
- SCHÄFFNER, C. & BASSNETT, S. (eds.) 2010. *Political Discourse, Media and Translation*, Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Publishing.
- SCHWANDT, T. A. 2000. Three Epistemological Stances for Qualitative Enquiry. In: DENZIN, N. & LINCOLN, Y. (eds.) *Handbook of Qualitative Research* 2nd ed. London: Sage Publication.
- SEIB, P. 2008. *The Al Jazeera Effect: How the new global media are reshaping world politics*, Washington, Potomac Books
- SEKSEK, T. 2012. Top News websites in the #MENA for 2012. Available: <http://interactiveme.com/2012/12/top-news-websites-in-the-mena-for-2012/> [Accessed 5/5/2016].
- SIMPSON, P. 1993. *Language, ideology, and point of view*, London ; New York, Routledge
- SIOUD, H. 1999. *Identity, Culture and Discourse*, Sousse Tunisia L'Or du temps
- SLEIMAN, M. 2014. Egypt interim PM backs army chief for president. Available: <https://www.reuters.com/article/us-egypt-sisi/egypt-interim-pm-backs-army-chief-for-president-idUSBREA0M0QO20140123> [Accessed 26/05/2015].

- SNELL-HORNBY, M. 1997. Text Types and Media Constraints. In: TROSBORG, A. (ed.) *Text Typology and Translation*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: Benjamins Publishing.
- STAKE, R., E. 1995. *The Art of Case Study Research*, Thousand Oaks, CA and London, Sage
- STAKE, R., E. 2010. *Qualitative Research: Studying How Things Work*, London and New York, Guilford
- STUBBS, M. 2002. Whorf's Children: Critical Comments on Critical Discourse Analysis. In: RYAN, A. & WRAY, A. (eds.) *Evolving Models of Language*. Clevedon Multilingual Matters.
- TEWKSBURG, D. & RITTENBURG, J. 2012. *News on the Internet: Information and Citizenship in the 21st Century*, Oxford, Oxford University Press
- THOMPSON, J. B. 1990. *Ideology and Modern Culture: Critical and Social Theory in the Era of Mass Communication*, Cambridge, Polity Press
- TODD, L. 1987. Action, Morality, and Cultural Translation. *Journal of Anthropology Research*, 43, 1-28.
- TSAI, C. 2005. Inside the Television Newsroom: An Insider's view of International News Translation in Taiwan. *Language and Cultural Communication*, 5, 145-153.
- TUCHMAN, G. 1978. *Making News: A Study in the Construction of Reality*, New York, Free Press
- TYMOCZKO, M. 1999. *Translation in a Postcolonial Context: Early Irish Literature in English Translation*, Manchester St. Jerome
- TYMOCZKO, M. 2010. Translation, Resistance, Activism: An Overview. In: TYMOCZKO, M. (ed.) *Translation, Resistance, Activism*. Amherst and Boston: University of Massachusetts Press.
- TYMOCZKO, M. & GENTZLER, E. (eds.) 2002. *Translation and Power, USA*: University of Massachusetts Press.
- UNDATA. Egypt. Available: <http://data.un.org/CountryProfile.aspx?crName=egypt> [Accessed 05/05/2016].
- VALDEÓN, R. A. 2015. (Un)stable sources, translation and news production. *Target*, 27(3): , 27, 440-453.
- VAN DIJK, T. A. 1985. Structure of News in the Press. In: VAN DIJK, T. A. (ed.) *Discourse and Communication: New Approaches to the Analysis of Mass Media Discourse and Communication*. Berlin and New York Walter de Gruyter.
- VAN DIJK, T. A. 1988. *News as Discourse*, New York, Erlbaum
- VAN DIJK, T. A. 1991. *Racism and the Press*, London, Routledge
- VAN DIJK, T. A. 1993. *Elite Discourse and Racism*, London, Sage Publication
- VAN DIJK, T. A. 1995. Discourse Analysis as Ideology Analysis. In: SCHÄFFNER, C. & WENDEN, A. L. (eds.) *Language and Peace*. Aldershot: Dartmouth Publishing Company Limited.
- VAN DIJK, T. A. 1998a. *Ideology: A Multidisciplinary Approach* London, Sage
- VAN DIJK, T. A. 1998b. Opinions and Ideologies in the Press. In: BELL, A. & GARRETT, P. (eds.) *Approaches to Media Discourse* Oxford Blackwell Publishers.
- VAN LEEUWEN, T. 1996a. The representation of social actors. In: CALDAS-COULTHARD, C. R. & COULTHARD, M. (eds.) *Texts and Practices: Readings in Critical Discourse Analysis* London: Routledge.
- VAN LEEUWEN, T. 1996b. Representing social actors. *Discourse and Society*, 6, 81-106.
- VAN LEEUWEN, T. 2008. *Discourse and Practice: New Tools for Critical Discourse Analysis* Oxford Oxford University Press

- VAN LEEUWEN, T. & WODAK, R. 1999. Legitimizing immigration control: A discourse-historical analysis. *Discourse Studies*, 1, 83-118.
- VENUTI, L. 1995. *The Translator's Invisibility: A History of Translation*, London and New York, Routledge
- VENUTI, L. 1998a. *The Scandals of Translation: Towards an Ethics of Difference*, London and New York, Routledge
- VENUTI, L. 1998b. American Tradition. In: BAKER, M. & MALMKJAER, K. (eds.) *Routledge Encyclopaedia of Translation Studies*. London and New York: Routledge.
- VERMEER, H. J. 2000. Skopos and Commission in Translational Action. In: VENUTI, L. (ed.) *Translation Studies Reader*.
- VERSTEEGH, C. 1997. *Greek Elements in Arabic Linguistic Thinking*, , Leiden, Brill
- VON FINTEL, K. 2006. Modality and Language. In: BORCHERT, D. (ed.) *Encyclopedia of Philosophy*. 2nd ed. Detroit: Macmillan Reference.
- VUORINEN, E. 1995. News translation as gatekeeping. In: SNELL-HORNBY, M., JETTAROVÁ, Z. & KAINDL, K. (eds.) *Translation as Intercultural Communication*. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing.
- VUORINEN, E. 1997. News Translation as Gatekeeping. In: SNELL-HORNBY, M., JETTAROVÁ, Z. & KAINDL, K. (eds.) *Translation as Intercultural Communication: Selected Papers from the EST Congress, Prague 1995*. Amsterdam John Benjamins
- WALL, P. & RAYNER, P. 2007. *Media Studies: The Essential Introduction for AQA, USA and Canada*, Routledge
- WALSHAM, G. 1995. The Emergence of Interpretivism in IS Research. *Information Systems Research* 6, 376-394.
- WHITNEY, D. C. & BECKER, L. B. 1982. 'Keeping the Gates' for Gatekeepers: The Effects of Wire News. *Journalism Quarterly* 59, 60-65.
- WILLIAMS, J. & CHESTERMAN, A. 2002. *The Map: A beginner's guide to doing research in translation studies*, Manchester St Jerome Publishing
- WODAK, R. 1996. *Disorders of Discourse*, London Longman
- WU, J., HUANG, S. & ZHENG, R. 2016. Recontextualization and translation in media discourse: An analysis of the First-Instance Judgment of the Peng Yu Case. *Discourse & Society*, 27, 441-466.
- YIN, R., K. 2014. *Case Study Research: Design and Methods, 4th ed.*, , Los Angeles & London, Sage.
- YIN, R. K. 2011. *Qualitative Research from Start to Finish*, New York, Guilford
- ZAYANI, M. 2005. *The Al Jazeera phenomenon: critical perspectives on new Arab media* London, Pluto books